# Accounts Receivable

OSAS 7.6 User Guide











# Accounts Receivable User's Guide

Version 7.6

©2010 Open Systems Holdings Corp. All rights reserved.

No part of this manual may be reproduced by any means without the written permission of Open Systems, Inc.

OPEN SYSTEMS and OSAS are registered trademarks of Open Systems Holdings Corp. All other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Printed in U.S.A. This manual is recyclable.

October 2010

Document Number 2210.AR76

This document has been prepared to conform to the current release version of OPEN SYSTEMS Accounting Software. Because of our extensive development efforts and our desire to further improve and enhance the software, inconsistencies may exist between the software and the documentation in some instances. Call your customer support representative if you encounter an inconsistency.

Open Systems, Inc. 4301 Dean Lakes Boulevard Shakopee, Minnesota 55379

General Telephone	(952) 403-5700
General Fax	(952) 496-2495
Support Telephone	(800) 582-5000
Support Fax	(952) 403-5870
Internet Address	www.osas.com

# CONTENTS

Chapter 1	Introduction	1-1
	The Accounts Receivable System Starting OSAS Navigating OSAS Reports	1-19 1-23
Chapter 2	Installation and Conversion	2-1
	Conversion	. 2-3
Chapter 3	Setup	3-1
	Setup Checklist	
Chapter 4	Information Inquiry	4-1
	Customers and Open Invoices Open Invoices Detail History Summary History Summary History Comparison Invoice History Transaction Inquiry.	4-11 4-13 4-17 4-21 4-23
Chapter 5	Daily Work	5-1
	Transactions Cash Receipts Edit Cash Receipts Credit Card Authorization Copy Recurring Entries Change Batches Batch Control	5-25 5-31 5-33 5-37 5-39

Accounts Receivable iii

Chapter 6 Transaction Reports	6-1
Cash Receipts Journal  Methods of Payment Journal  Deposits Report  Credit Card Authorization Report  Post Transactions	6-7 6-9 6-11 6-13 6-15 6-17 6-19 6-23
Chapter 7 Open Invoices	7-1
Calculate Finance Charges Statements Customer Analysis Report	7-3 7-5 7-7 7-11 7-13 7-17 7-21
Chapter 8 History Reports	8-1
AR Analysis Report. Sales Analysis Report Detail History Report. Customer Sales Report Customer Activity Report Summary Invoice History Promotional Analysis Print History Invoices	
Chapter 9 Periodic Processing	9-1
Sales Tax Report	9-5

iv Accounts Receivable

<b>Chapter 10 File Maintenance</b>	10-1
Ship-to Addresses	10-3 10-33 10-35 10-39 10-53 File 10-65
Chapter 11 Codes Maintenan	ce 11-1
Terms	is 11-3 11-5 11-7 11-9 11-11
Chapter 12 Master File Lists	12-1
Customer Detail List Customer Labels Customer Comments Customer Payment I Ship-to Address List Ship-to Address Lab Recurring Entries Lis Codes List	12-5 12-7 12-9 12-9 12-13 1ist 12-15 12-17 els 12-19 12-23 12-25 12-27 12-27

Accounts Receivable  $\nu$ 

**CHAPTER 1** 

4

Welcome to OSAS	1-1
The Accounts Receivable System	1-3
Starting OSAS	1-19
Navigating OSAS	1-23
Reports	1-37

## Introduction

#### **Welcome to OSAS**

Welcome to the Accounts Receivable application for OPEN SYSTEMS Accounting Software (OSAS). Accounts Receivable helps you manage your company's cash flow by tracking money owed to you by customers. Accounts Receivable also helps you analyze your receivables and better manage customer relations by producing timely statements, invoices, and reports.

Accounts Receivable plugs into Resource Manager, the foundation of OSAS. Consult the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on basic OSAS functionality and details on how Resource Manager works within the OSAS system.

Accounts Receivable plugs into Resource Manager, the foundation of OSAS. Consult the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on basic OSAS functionality and details on how Resource Manager works within the OSAS system.

#### **About This Guide**

This guide describes the functions that make up the Accounts Receivable application and gives details on how Accounts Receivable fits into your existing business workflow. This guide is divided into these sections:

- Chapter 1 introduces OSAS and the Accounts Receivable application, and describes the basics of the Accounts Receivable system and how to navigate around OSAS.
- Chapter 2, Installation and Conversion, details how to install Accounts
  Receivable using Resource Manager and how to create or convert the data
  files it requires.
- Chapter 3, Getting Started, gives information and checklists on the steps you need to perform to set up Accounts Receivable.
- Chapters 4 through 12 contain function descriptions organized by menu.
   These chapters mirror the order that appears on the Accounts Receivable menu.
- The Appendixes contain supplementary material not directly related to Accounts Receivable functionality.
- The Index is a topical reference to the information in the rest of the chapters, and concludes this guide.

#### Conventions

This guide uses the following conventions to present information.



When the **Inquiry** or **Maintenance** commands (or both) are available for a field, the Inquiry and Maint flags appear in the margin. See page 1-30 and page 1-34 for more information on these commands.

When you see the phrase "use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command" in this guide, press **Page Down** in either text or graphical mode to continue. In graphical mode, you can also click **OK** to proceed.



If a function or feature is only available if the Banking application is installed, this banking flag appears in the margin.

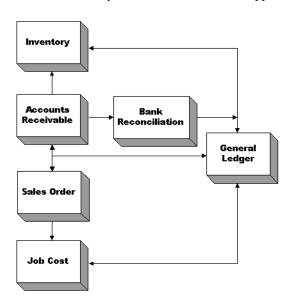
1-2 Accounts Receivable

# The Accounts Receivable System

Use the Accounts Receivable system to record billings you make to customers. It lends its tracking capabilities to other applications associated with tracking assets (Inventory, for example). It represents an asset; when you record a sale to customers, the transactions are expressed as gains to your source of revenue and losses to the assets you sold. For example, if you sell inventory items, the transaction represents a gain to your capital and a loss to inventory.

### **Application Interaction**

Accounts Receivable can be used as a standalone application, but you get optimal use from it when you interface it with other applications.



When you interface applications, the information you enter in one application can be transferred to and used in other applications, reducing data entry time and errors. For more information about application interfaces, see page 3-7.

#### Menu Structure

The Accounts Receivable menu structure is similar to the structure of other OSAS applications: functions appear roughly in order of use.

#### **File and Code Maintenance**

Use the functions on the **File Maintenance** and **Codes Maintenance** menus to set up and maintain information about your customers. For example, use the **Customers** function to establish and update information about customers with which you usually do business.

The system uses various codes to define customers' records. Some of these codes are defined in File Maintenance functions; others are defined in Codes Maintenance functions. For example, terms codes, which serve as a shorthand method of entering terms of a transaction for a customer, should be set up in the **Terms** function on the **Codes Maintenance** menu before you set up the customer records in the **Customers** function on the **File Maintenance** menu.

#### **Information Inquiry**

Use the Information Inquiry functions to view (not change) information about customers, invoices, and history. If you are running OSAS through a multiuser network, several people can look up the same information at the same time.

#### **Daily Work**

After you establish the valid codes and IDs through the File Maintenance and Codes Maintenance functions, you can use the Daily Work functions to enter transactions that involve a sale. Use the Daily Work functions to track sales, record payments as they come in, track recurring entries as the money comes due, and work with transaction batches.

#### Open Invoices and Reports

Accounts Receivable offers three categories of reports: transaction, open invoice, and history.

The transaction reports reflect activity before you post. After you have produced all the transaction reports, you are ready to post.

1-4 Accounts Receivable

The open invoice reports reflect money due but not necessarily paid after you post. You can use other functions on the **Open Invoices** menu to hold or release open invoices and to calculate finance charges for customers whose invoices are past due.

The history reports reflect activity after you post. After you have produced the history reports, you are ready to do periodic maintenance.

Use the report functions as often as you need to produce summarized information about transactions, commissions, sales analysis, and so on.

#### **Periodic Processing**

After posting over a period of time, enough information is kept in various files that the files can get too large and slow down your system. Use the **Periodic Maintenance** function to remove period-, quarter-, and year-to-date figures; year-to-date finance charges; and customer high balances. Use the **Purge Selected Files** function to remove specific information from the **ARHDxxx** (Additional Descriptions History), **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice), **ARRHxxx** and **ARRExxx** (Recurring Entries), **ARHIxxx** (Detail History), and **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) files according to the date you specify.

#### **Master File Lists**

Information that you enter in the File Maintenance functions is kept in master files. Use the Master File Lists functions to produce the contents of the files: details about sales reps, customers, ship-to addresses, recurring entries, and codes.

#### File Information

The information you enter in Accounts Receivable functions is stored in files. Each file falls into one of four categories: customer files, attribute files, temporary files, and history files. (OSAS does not make a distinction between categories of files. The files are described in terms of categories to give you a better idea of how each fits in.)

#### **Customer Files**

The customer files serve as permanent sources of customer information: data stays in the files until you remove it.

The **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file holds the following customer information, which you can enter directly through File Maintenance functions or by updating information from interfaced applications:

- Customer ID and description
- Customer name, address, and phone and fax numbers
- Terms code and distribution code
- Customer class, sales reps, and web and e-mail addresses
- Credit information
- Account information
- Tax information
- Balance information
- History information

The **ARCMxxx** (Credit Cards) file contains a list of the commonly used credit cards for each customer. The file can store the card numbers and types for reference or for verification during sales transactions and payments.

The **ARCCxxx** (Customer Comments) file holds comments about the customers you do business with. Initially you enter comments using the **Customers** function.

#### **Attribute Files**

The attribute files hold data that you can assign to each customer. These attributes often carry their own function names. These files serve as permanent sources of information: data stays in these files until you remove it.

The ARDCxxx (Distribution Account Codes) file stores information about distribution accounts set up using the Distribution Accounts function. The codes serve as a shorthand method to enter the GL accounts for Accounts Receivable, Freight Charges, Sales Tax Liability and Other Charges to which you post accounting transactions for each customer.

1-6 Accounts Receivable

The **ARTCxxx** (Terms Codes) file stores information about regular payment terms you set up using the **Terms** function. The codes serve as a shorthand method to enter terms in transactions and to assign terms to customers. As a result, you can receive payments from groups of customers based on the terms of payment.

The **ARSMxxx** (Shipping Methods) file stores information about your usual methods of shipping that you set up in the **Shipping Methods** function. The codes serve as a shorthand method to enter shipping information in transactions.

The **ARGLxxx** (GL Codes) file stores information about your sales and cost of sales GL accounts which you set up using the **GL Codes** function. The codes serve as a shorthand method for entering GL sales and cost of goods accounts in transactions when AR does not interface to the Inventory application.

The **ARFCxxx** (Finance Charge Codes) file stores information about the finance charge rates you assess on past due balances. You use these codes as a shorthand entry method for assigning finance charge rules to your customers.

The **ARDEXXX** (Additional Descriptions) file stores additional descriptions you assign to line items. This file is used only if you elect to enter additional descriptive text for line items in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

The ARPYxxx (Payment Methods) file stores information about payment methods. When you define the methods using the Payment Methods function, you can specify the payment type, bank account ID, and debit general ledger account. When you set up customers, you can assign a default payment method. As money is collected and information is posted, history for each payment method is also kept in this file.

The ARSRxxx (Sales Rep) file stores information about sales representatives. When you set up the sales reps using the Sales Reps function, you can specify the sales rep's name and personal information, the employee ID, and how the commission is calculated (based on percentage, kinds of sales, and which parts of the sale are involved). You can also enter initial values for the history of the sales rep. As money is collected and information is posted, this information updates the month-to-date and year-to-date revenue collected through each sales rep. When you enter invoices, you can assign the sales reps who dealt with the customer.

The ARSAxxx (Ship-to Address) file stores information about shipping addresses. When you set up the shipping addresses using the **Ship-to Addresses** function, you can assign the associated customer ID, name and address, method of shipment, and tax group. Then when you set up customers, you can assign the shipping address where the goods for the customer are to be shipped.

The ARRHXXX and ARREXXX (Recurring Entries) files store information about transactions that come up repeatedly. The ARRHXXX file stores header and tax information about each recurring entry; the ARREXXX file stores line-item and tax information about each recurring entry.

The ARRDxxx (Recurring Additional Descriptions) file holds additional descriptions you assign to line items in a recurring entry. This file is used only if you elect to enter additional descriptive text for line items in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function. The additional text is printed on invoices after you copy the entry to the ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx files.

#### **Resource Manager Files**

The Resource Manager system has three files that Accounts Receivable uses: RMCDxxx, RMTXxxx and RMGCxxx. These files store Accounts Receivable-related information and serve as attribute files, but are stored as Resource Manager files, so they can be used by other applications as well.

The **RMCDxxx** (Tax Classes) file stores the tax classes and associated descriptions; for each number 00 through 99, enter a description. When you set up tax groups, you assign a percentage and other information to each tax class. When you set up a customer and assign a tax group, the set of tax classes for the tax group (and associated percentage markups) are assigned with it. Then when you enter a transaction for the customer and assign a line item to the transaction, you specify the tax class, and the associated percentage according to the customer's tax group takes effect.

The **RMTXxxx** (Tax Locations) file stores the tax authorities and associated information. For the classes and descriptions defined in the **RMCDxxx** file, this file stores such information as whether the tax class is taxable, the percentage of markup, the amounts of taxable and nontaxable sales for the reporting period, the overall tax collected for each class of each group, the general ledger account number, the tax ID, and whether freight charges are to be taxed.

1-8 Accounts Receivable

The **RMGCxxx** (Tax Groups) file stores information for each group of sales tax locations. This file groups one or more related tax locations together to arrive at an overall sales tax rate used to calculate the tax on a sale (for example, state, county, and city taxes can be grouped together for a combined effective sales tax rate).

### **Temporary Files**

The temporary files store information created from an action you perform and send that information to a different file—usually a history file—when you post.

The ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx (Transaction) files store information about unposted invoices and miscellaneous credits. This information is entered independently of when payments are made. Each transaction record is assigned a number by the system. The ARTHxxx file stores the header information: the customer ID and various terms of the transaction. The ARTDxxx file stores lineitem and tax information about the transaction.

The ARCRxxx (Cash Receipts) file stores unposted cash receipt information. You can enter this information either as totals information in the **Transactions** function or through the **Cash Receipts** function when you assign payments to existing transactions. For open invoice customers, you apply receipts against individual invoices. For balance forward customers, you apply them against outstanding balances. (Customers are designated as open invoice or balance forward in the **ARCUxxx** file.)

The ARINxxx (Open Invoice) file stores such summary information as the amount due and the due date of the sales and miscellaneous credits that were posted from the ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx files. The items remain on file until you purge them.

The ARLSxxx (Lot and Serialized Item) file, which is used only if Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, stores the lot number, serial number, item number, location ID, transaction number, quantity and unit information, and associated line-item entry number when you enter a serialized item as a line item. When you post, those numbers are cleared from the ARLSxxx file.

The **ARBTxxx** (Batch Control) file keeps track of the transaction batches in use by each terminal. It is updated each time you enter or change a transaction.

The **ARCTxxx** (Transaction Control) file keeps track of the transactions in use by each terminal. It is updated each time you enter or change a transaction. When you complete a transaction, the record is deleted.

#### **History Files**

The history files get information as a result of a post.

The ARHSxxx (Summary History) file contains information for each item sold to each customer in each period. Three types of summary records are created: a company record, a customer record, and an item record. This file is used only if you elect to save summary history in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function.

The **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file contains detailed information about accounts receivable transactions. This file is used only if you elect to save detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

The ARHDxxx (Additional Descriptions History) file contains additional descriptions from entries that were posted to the ARHIXXX file. These descriptions can also be printed in the Detail History Report. This file is used only if you elect to use the additional descriptions option and to save detail history in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function.

### File Interaction

The Accounts Receivable system tracks money paid in terms of customers. When you enter and post transactions, information is retained in or distributed to the appropriate files to keep the information up-to-date, make the information available through reports, and keep the system in balance.

#### **Invoices and Miscellaneous Credits**

You can enter invoices for sales or miscellaneous credits. When you enter either type of daily work, the key unit is the invoice. An invoice holds one or more sales or miscellaneous credits.

When you enter an invoice, you can record having received all the money or having received only some of it.

1-10 Accounts Receivable

You can copy recurring entries to an invoice. Use the **Recurring Entries** function to define the run codes that identify recurring entries. The information is kept in the **ARRHxxx** and **ARRExxx** files.

Information about unposted invoices and miscellaneous credits is stored in the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files.

When you enter a line item for a serialized item or for an item kept in a lot, the lot number or the serial number, transaction number, and associated line-item entry number are stored in the **ARLSxxx** file.

If the description field for each line item is not long enough, you can enter 10 lines of additional descriptive text about each line item. The additional text is stored in the **ARDExxx** file and is printed on invoices and miscellaneous credit memos.

#### **Producing Reports**

Use the Transaction Reports functions to prepare invoices, produce reports, and post. The information comes from the **ARTDxxx**, **ARTHxxx**, and **ARCRxxx** files. When you post, information from these files is cleared and you cannot retrieve it.

Use the **Print Invoices** function to print invoices for your customers. You can print the invoices in batches or individually.

The **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files provide information for the following journals:

- The Sales Journal provides a record of sales you entered in the **Transactions** function since the last posting period.
- The Miscellaneous Credits Journal provides a record of credits (for example, returns) you entered in the **Transactions** function since the last posting period.

The **ARINxxx** file provides information for several reports and for statements:

 The Open Invoice Report provides a list of invoices, miscellaneous credits, and cash receipts.

- The Aged Trial Balance provides up-to-date account balance information.
- The Cash Flow Report provides a summary of how much cash is due within any four aging periods.
- Statements provide a summary of the month's transactions.
- The Customer Analysis Report provides an analysis of your customers' activity.
- The Commissions Report provides a summary of commissions your sales representatives have earned.

The **ARCRxxx** file provides information for the following reports and journals:

- The Cash Receipts Journal provides a record of revenue you entered as received in the Cash Receipts and Edit Cash Receipts functions since the last posting period.
- The Methods of Payment Journal holds the same information as the Cash Receipts Journal but is organized by payment method. In this journal you can also single out information about a particular payment method.
- The Deposits Report provides information about which revenue was deposited with which bank accounts.

The ARHSXXX, ARHIXXX, and ARCUXXX files provide information for the following reports:

- The AR Analysis Report provides an analysis of your company's outstanding receivables.
- The Sales Analysis Report provides an analysis of your company's sales.
- The Detail History Report provides an analysis of trends in your sales based on detailed line-item information from each sale: which items are being sold most, which customers are buying most frequently, how much each item is being sold for, and so forth.

1-12 Accounts Receivable

- The Customer Sales Report provides an analysis of customers' buying trends: how much you sold to your customers, the gross profit from each sale, the average invoice amounts, and the number of invoices.
- The Customer Activity Report provides an analysis of customer activity in terms of which customers bought the most.
- The Summary Invoice History Report provides a summary of invoices from detail history.
- The Promotional Analysis Report provides a means of comparing promotional pricing with other types of pricing.
- The Tax Audit Report shows sales tax calculated by income and location.
- The Sales Tax Report provides a record by tax group of sales tax collected from revenue since the last period.

#### **Posting Transactions**

After you are finished entering transaction and cash receipt information and producing the desired reports, you are ready to post transactions.

When you post transactions, several files are changed:

- Records are created in the **ARINxxx** file for each entry in the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files. Invoice due dates and discount dates are updated.
- Balances and sales history information are moved from the ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx files to the ARCUxxx file.
- The ARCRxxx, ARTHxxx, and ARTDxxx files are purged.
- Gross sales figures are updated in the ARSRxxx file.
- The taxable and nontaxable sales amounts are updated in the **RMTXxxx** file.
- Lot and serial numbers are removed from the **ARLSxxx** file.

- If you elected to save detail and summary history in the Resource Manager
   Options and Interfaces function, detailed line-item information is moved to
   the ARHIXXX file and summary totals information is moved to the ARHSXXX
   file.
- If Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger, entries are made to
  the sales, sales tax, freight, miscellaneous, cash, discount, and accounts
  receivable accounts in the GLJRxxx (Journal) file. If a cost is associated
  with a line item, entries are also made to the inventory and cost-of-goodssold accounts.
- If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, the INHIXXX (Detail History), INHSXXX (Summary History), INLHXXX (Lot History), INLTXXX (Lot Detail), INQLXXX (Quantity Locations), INQTXXX (Quantity Totals), INSHXXX (Serial History), and INSNXXX (Serial Numbers) files are updated; and average prices in the INUPXXX (Units Pricing) file are updated.
- If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Job Cost, the cost information in the **JOHIxxx** (Detail History) file is automatically updated, and the JOBSxxx (Jobs) file is optionally updated.
- The period-to-date history in the **ARPYxxx** file is updated.
- An open invoice is created in the **ARINxxx** file for the total of the payments in each credit card payment method.
- If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, deposits for cash receipts update the **BRTRxxx** (Transactions) file.

#### Transactions, Cash Receipts, and Open Invoices File Relationships

Often the information in the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files, the **ARCRxxx** file, and the **ARINxxx** file overlaps. Depending on how you use Accounts Receivable, different files get used at different times.

The **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files record transactions independently of how much money was paid. You enter information in this file through the **Transactions** function or by copying recurring entries through the **Copy Recurring Entries** function.

1-14 Accounts Receivable

If you record totals information when you are entering transactions (indicating prepayment), the payment information is sent to the ARCRxxx file. You can also enter this information through the Cash Receipts function. The ARCRxxx file records money as received when it is entered. You can enter the transaction independently of entering money received for it, so the customer can pay all at once, some at the time of transaction and some later, or all of it at a later time or several later times.

When you post, the information from the ARTDxxx, ARTHxxx, and ARCRxxx files is moved to and reconciled in the ARINxxx file. This file sorts its information by invoice number, reconciles overall worth of the transaction with what was paid, and determines how much is owed. Information stays in this file until you use the **Periodic Maintenance** function.

#### **Periodic Work**

When your files become too large, you may clear some data using the Periodic Maintenance, Purge Selected Files, and Purge Customer Comments functions.

#### **Periodic Maintenance**

When you do Periodic Maintenance for period-end work, several things happen:

- Newly calculated finance charges are added to the ARINxxx and ARCUxxx files.
- Period-to-date accumulators are cleared and credit statuses are updated in the ARCUxxx file.
- Aging balances are updated in the **ARHSxxx** files.
- Month-to-date gross sales amounts are cleared in the **ARSRxxx** file.
- Month-to-date payments are cleared in the **ARPYxxx** file.
- Finance charges are posted to the **GLJRxxx** file (if Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger). You can also make the system clear year-to-date finance charges in the **ARCUxxx** file.
- The period in the **ARPDxxx** table increments by one.

When you do Periodic Maintenance for quarter-end work, several things happen:

- All period-end tasks are done.
- Quarter-to-date totals are cleared in the **ARPYxxx** and **ARCUxxx** files.

When you do Periodic Maintenance for year-end work, several things happen:

- All period-end and quarter-end tasks are done.
- Last-year accumulators are updated and year-to-date accumulators are cleared in the **ARPYxxx** and **ARCUxxx** files.
- Year-to-date gross sales amounts are cleared in the **ARSRxxx** file. You can also make the system clear the high balance in the **ARCUxxx** file.

The following chart shows the effects of periodic maintenance on the **ARCUxxx** file:

Value	Updated (+ or -)	Increased	Decreased
General Information	Use the Customers function		
Customer Comments	Use the Customers function		
Sales PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits
Cash Receipts PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits
Discount Taken PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits
Discount Lost PTD, QTD, YTD, and LY		Post orders	Post miscellaneous credits

1-16 Accounts Receivable

Value	Updated (+ or -)	Increased	Decreased
Last Invoice		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits
Number			
Last Sale Date		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits
Last Sale Amount		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits
Last Payment Date		Post sales	Postmiscellaneous credits
Last Payment Amount		Post sales	Post miscellaneous credits

#### **Purge Selected Files**

The following list shows the effects of purging selected files:

- Paid invoices with check dates before the date you specify are removed from the ARINxxx file.
- Detail history with invoice dates before the date you specify is removed from the **ARHIXXX** file.
- Summary history before the period/fiscal year you specify is removed from the **ARHSxxx** file.
- Recurring entries with cutoff dates before the date you specify is removed from the ARREXXX, ARRHXXX, and ARRDXXX files.

#### **Purge Customer Comments**

When you use the **Purge Customer Comments** function to remove customer comments you no longer need from the **ARCCxxx** file, the following things happen:

 Paid invoices with check dates before the date you specify are removed from the ARINxxx file.

- Detail history with invoice dates before the date you specify is removed from the ARHIXXX file.
- Summary history before the period/fiscal year you specify is removed from the ARHSxxx file.
- Recurring entries with cutoff dates before the date you specify is removed from the ARRDxxx, ARRExxx, and ARRHxxx files.

### **Productivity Reports**

Accounts Receivable includes a number of productivity reports in Microsoft Excel<sup>®</sup> format. These reports connect directly to your OSAS data via the ODBC/JDBC driver (included with OSAS 7.6) and allow you to use spreadsheet tools to manipulate the data as you want and produce charts and graphs to visualize trends.

The spreadsheet reports are listed on the **Productivity Reports** menu. Double-click a report name to automatically launch Excel or any other spreadsheet program capable of opening an Excel-formatted spreadsheet to open the report. Use the selection boxes to filter the information that appears in the report, or use the tools within your spreadsheet software to create charts and graphs from the report's data.

1-18 Accounts Receivable

# Starting OSAS

OSAS runs on an operating system supported by 150 MB of permanent storage and 4 MB of RAM. You may need additional space or memory, depending on the size of your data files and the operating system you use. Consult your reseller for more information.

#### In Windows

To start OSAS on a computer running Windows, double-click the OSAS shortcut on the desktop or access the program from the **Start** menu.

#### In Other Operating Systems

To start OSAS on an operating system other than Windows, enter osas at the operating system prompt. If your operating system has graphical capabilities, you can also use the OSAS shortcut to start OSAS.

# Using Parameters

You can use the -u, -c, and -t parameters in OSAS shortcut properties or after the **osas** command so that the system automatically uses the appropriate user ID and company ID to save time logging in.

In Windows, open the OSAS shortcut's properties and enter these parameters after the path in the **Target** field (as in the example below; be sure to use the correct directories for your system).

C:\basis\bin\bbj.exe osasstrt.txt -q -tT00 -cD:\osas70\progrm\config.bbx - -uSam -cH

**Note:** In Windows, the **-u**, and **-c**, parameters must follow the separation dash.

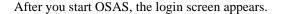
In other operating systems, enter the parameters after the osas command, as in this example:

osas -t T2 -c B

**Note:** You can enter these parameters in any order, but you must leave a space between the parameter mark (-t or-c) and the parameter itself.

Refer to the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on these parameters.

### Logging In





To log in to OSAS, enter your **User ID**, the **Company ID** you want to work with, and your **Password**. If you want to save your password so that you do not need to enter it again, select the **Save Password?** check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) to save your information. This check box appears only if the **Remember Password?** option is selected for your user ID in the **Users** function in Resource Manager.

Check the **Change Password?** box to change your password upon logging in. You will be prompted to enter and confirm your new password.

Finally, press **Enter** or click **OK** to log in.

This screen appears only after you have set up the system, including setting up users. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for information on setting up users and roles.

1-20 Accounts Receivable

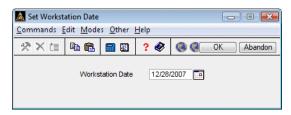
#### Roles

Roles limit use of the system and protect sensitive information. Each role allows access to specific applications, menus, and functions. If you cannot select a menu or function, your assigned role is not authorized for it. Use the **Roles** function (page 2-19) to set up roles.

### **Workstation Date**



To change the workstation date, select **Workstation date** from the **File** menu, click the **Change Date** button on the toolbar, or press **F6**.



When the Workstation Date box appears, use the button or your keyboard to enter the date and press **Enter**.

# **Navigating OSAS**

OSAS menus and functions are available in two modes: graphical and text. The graphical mode allows both keyboard and mouse commands and uses data entry fields and buttons similar to those found in any graphical software program. The text mode presents information in a simpler text format and uses keyboard commands to access functions and move around the screen. If you use an operating system that does not have graphical capabilities, the text mode is the only mode available.

You can use either text or graphical function screens independently of the main menu. For example, you can use text function screens while using the graphical main menu, and vice versa. Select **GUI Functions** from the **Modes** menu or press **Shift+F6** to toggle between the text and graphical modes for function screens.

When available, press **Shift+F5** to switch between graphical and text menu modes, or press **Shift+F6** to switch between modes on function screens. You can also use the Resource Manager **Defaults** function to select the default mode to use for the main menu and function screens.

In text mode, use the **Page Up**, **Page Down**, arrow, and **Enter** keys to move between menus, select and enter functions, and move around function screens. When a list of commands appears at the bottom of a function screen, press the highlighted letter to use a command. These methods also work in graphical mode, or you can use the mouse to click on fields and command buttons.

### **Graphical Mode**

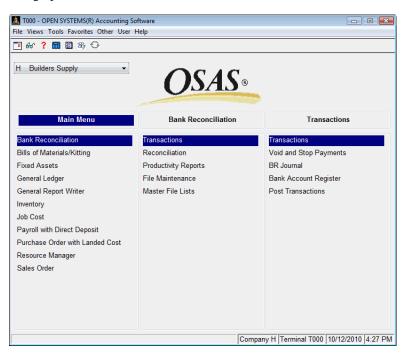
If you're familiar with other graphical software programs, you'll find it easy to navigate around the OSAS graphical mode, which uses buttons, toolbars, text entry boxes, and menus to help you move through your tasks.

#### Main Menu

If you use BBj in graphical mode, the main menu is available in two flavors: graphical and MDI. To switch between the two styles, press **Shift+F5**. If you use Visual PRO/5, the graphical main menu is the only graphical menu available.

#### Graphical Main Menu

The graphical main menu is shown below.



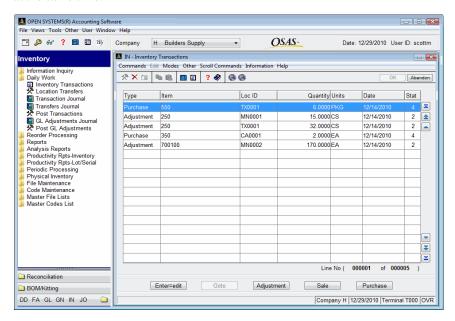
You can move around the graphical menu in these ways:

- Click an application to view that application's menu. Click a menu item to view its functions. Double-click a function name to enter that function.
- To exit from the graphical menu, click a different application or menu name or press **Tab** to return to the main menu.
- To exit from OSAS, click the **Close** box in the upper-right corner of the screen, press **F7**, or select **Exit** from the **File** menu.

1-24 Accounts Receivable

#### MDI Main Menu

The MDI menu centralizes all OSAS functionality in one location: application menus and functions appear in a navigation pane on the left side of the screen, and function screens appear in the large pane on the right. Using this menu, you can open more than one function screen at a time and move or minimize screens as needed. However, you cannot open two functions that lock the same data file at the same time.

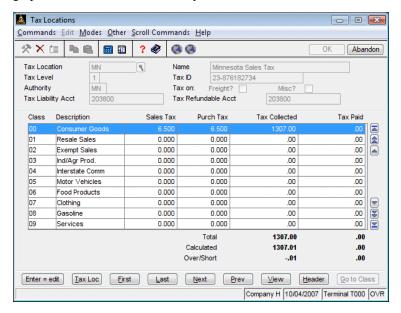


You can move around the MDI menu these ways:

- To view an application's menus, click that application's tab.
- To view the functions a menu contains, click the menu name. The menu expands to list the functions it contains. Click the function name to enter the function. The function screen appears in the right pane.
- To exit from a menu, click a different menu name or application tab. To exit from OSAS, click the **Close** box in the upper-right corner of the screen, press **F7**, or select **Exit** from the **File** menu.

#### **Function Screens**

Graphical screens contain the same functionality as text screens, presented in a graphical format that includes easy access to commands via the mouse.



You can move around the screen in these ways:

- Use the mouse or press **Tab** to move from field to field. Use the scroll buttons to move from line to line in scrolling regions.
- If a screen appears prompting for the kind of information to enter or maintain (such as on File Maintenance or Transactions screens), select the appropriate option and click **OK** to continue.
- Press **Page Down** if prompted to move to the next section.
- Click **Header** when it appears to return to the screen's header section.
- Press **F7** to exit the screen and return to the main menu.

1-26 Accounts Receivable

#### Menus

Both the graphical main menu and graphical function screens contain drop-down menus that give you access to additional commands without using the function keys. While you can use the function keys to access commands in graphical mode, you may find it easier to access command through these menus.

To access a menu's commands, click a menu title. The commands for that menu appear, followed by any associated hot key combinations in brackets < >. To use a command, click the command name or press the hot key combination.

Refer to the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on the menus available in OSAS and their commands.

#### Shortcut Menu

OSAS gives you quick access to commands relating to the screen you're using via a shortcut menu. The commands that are available depend on the function and the field you are currently using. To use these commands, click the right mouse button and select the command from the menu that appears.

On the main menu, the shortcut menu gives you access to commands that help you manage your **Favorites** menu, switch between sample and live data, perform certain setup tasks, and view function information. On function screens, this menu helps you access help documentation, move around the function screen, work with EIS dashboards, and so on.

#### Other Commands Menu

The **Other Commands** (or **F4**) menu is available on both graphical and text menu and function screens and gives you access to additional utilities and commands not directly related to the function you're currently using. Among other things, these commands open calculators or allow you to view or enter additional information. In text mode, press **F4** twice on the menu or once on function screens to access this menu.

Consult Appendix A in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on the commands available on the **Other Commands** menu.

#### Information Menu

The **Information** (or **Shift+F2**) menu is available in some graphical or text function screens in certain applications and gives you access to additional information about a customer, vendor, item, job, bill of material, or employee. The commands available on the **Information** menu are determined by the applications you have installed, and can include:

- General Information
- Comments
- History
- Documents
- Address Lookup

Not all of the commands above appear on every **Information** menu; instead, commands are available only as they are relevant to the task you are performing. For example, if you are entering a transaction in Accounts Receivable, you can access comments or documents about items or customers but not about employees or vendors.

Consult Appendix A in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on how to use the functions on the **Information** menu.

#### Favorites Menu

The **Favorites** menu gives you quick access to the OSAS functions you use most by allowing you to add selections for entire menus or particular functions to a custom menu. After you've set up the menu, select **Change to Favorites** from the graphical **Favorites** menu or press **F2** to access the functions.

The **Favorites** menu saves you time by eliminating the need to switch between applications. You can add functions from several different applications to the **Favorites** menu and access them all there rather than switching between applications on the main menu to access the functions you need.

To add a function to the **Favorites** menu, select the function you want to add and press **F10**. Press **F2** to switch to the **Favorites** menu to confirm that your selection was added.

To remove a function from the menu, select the function on the **Favorites** menu that you want to remove and press **F10** again.

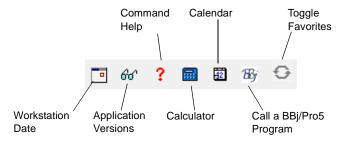
1-28 Accounts Receivable

#### **Toolbars**

As with menus, graphical screens also contain toolbars that give you fast access to the most frequently used OSAS commands. The toolbar for the main menu differs slightly from that of function screens.

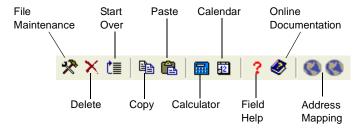
#### Main Menu Toolbar

The toolbar for the main menu is shown below. Click a button to access that command.



### Function Screen Toolbar

The toolbar for function screens is shown below. Click a button to access that command.



### **Date Fields**



If you use BBj in graphical mode, click the **Calendar** button when it appears next to date fields to open a calendar so that you can select the date you want to enter into that field.

#### **Browse**



If you use BBj in graphical mode, you can use the **Browse** button when it appears next to fields to navigate to directories and files and automatically enter file paths into that field. Click the **Browse** button to open the Select Directory/ File screen, then navigate to the directory or file and click **Open** to automatically enter the file path in the field.

## Inquiry



The Inquiry command helps you look up and select valid entries for fields that are connected to master file records. For example, when you use the Inquiry command in a **Batch ID** field, OSAS lists all batches you have set up so that you can select the one you want to enter in that field. When the **Inquiry** button appears next to a field, you can either click the button or press **F2** to open the Inquiry screen and search for valid entries.

#### **Maintenance**



The Maintenance command allows you to enter or edit master file records on the fly from within functions. For example, you can use the Maintenance command to add a new customer or item from within the **Transactions** function. The Maintenance command is available when the **Maintenance** button appears on the toolbar. Click the button or press **F6** to open the File Maintenance function associated with that field and enter or edit a new master file record.

### **Address Mapping**



When you are working with a screen that contains an address, use the **Address Mapping** command to view a map of that address. This command combines address information with the URL and search variables in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function and the **Map Lookup ID** in the **Company Setup** function to direct your web browser to a mapping website and generate the map.

**Note:** Before you can view maps, you must set up mapping websites in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function, select the **Map Lookup ID** to use in the Resource Manager **Company Information** function, and enter the path to your workstation's web browser in the Resource Manager **Defaults** function.

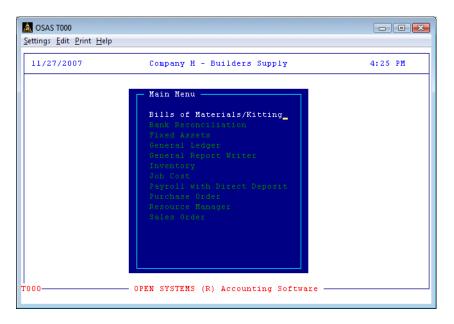
1-30 Accounts Receivable

# **Text Mode**

The OSAS text mode is available on all operating systems. If you use OSAS on an operating system that does not have graphical capabilities, the text mode is the only mode available. In text mode, all screens are presented in an easy-to-use textual interface that you navigate through using keyboard commands.

#### Main Menu

The text main menu is shown below.



When you select an application, the application's menu is superimposed over the main menu. Selecting an entry on an application menu opens a function screen or a submenu.

You can move around the text main menu in these ways:

• Use the arrow keys to move the cursor up and down to highlight the application you want. Then press **Enter** to select it.

- Press the first letter of the application you want to move the cursor to the
  first application beginning with that letter. Continue to press the letter key or
  the down arrow until the application you want is highlighted, then press
  Enter to select it.
- Use the mouse to click an application to view that application's menu.
- To move to the first application on the menu, press **Home**. To move to the last application on the menu, press **End**.
- On an application menu, press **Page Up** to move to the menu immediately behind it. If you are several levels away from the main menu, you can return to the main menu by pressing **Page Up** repeatedly or by pressing **Tab** once.
- To exit from OSAS, press **F7**.

#### **Function Screens**

Like the text menu, OSAS text function screens can be used on all operating systems and in combination with graphical menus.



1-32 Accounts Receivable

You can move around the screen these ways:

- Press **Enter** or the down arrow to move from field to field.
- To use a command that is listed in the command bar, press the highlighted letter.
- Use hot key commands to access information screens or to toggle commands on and off. Refer to Appendix B in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on these commands and their corresponding hot keys.
- If a screen contains more than one section, press **Page Down** when prompted to move to the next section.
- If a menu appears prompting you for the kind of information to enter or maintain (such as in the example and on Transaction and File Maintenance screens), select the appropriate option and press Enter.
- To exit the screen and return to the menu, press **F7**.

#### Menus

Like the graphical mode, the text mode also includes menus that give you access to commands that open additional utilities, show additional information about the task at hand, or set up a custom menu that contains frequently-used commands.

Refer to Appendix A in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for full details about the menus available in OSAS.

# Other Commands

The **Other Commands** (or **F4**) menu gives you access to additional utilities and commands not directly related to the function you're currently using. In text mode, press **F4** twice on the menu or once on function screens to access this menu. See page 1-27 for more information on this menu.

#### Information Menu

The **Information** (or **Shift+F2**) menu gives you access to additional information about a customer, vendor, item, job, bill of material, or employee. In text mode, this menu is available when the Info flag appears at the bottom of a function screen.

The commands on the menu are available only as they are relevant to the task you are performing. For example, if you are entering a transaction in Accounts Receivable, you can access comments or documents about items or customers but not about employees or vendors. See page 1-27 for more information.

#### Favorites Menu

The **Favorites** menu allows you add the OSAS menus or functions you use most frequently to a custom menu. After you've set up the menu, select **Change to Favorites** from the graphical **Favorites** menu or press **F2** to access the functions.

To add a function to the **Favorites** menu, select the function you want to add from the main menu and press **F10**. To remove a function from the menu, select the function on the **Favorites** menu that you want to remove and press **F10** again. See page 1-28 for more information on this menu.

### **Commands and Flags**

Both the text menu and text function screens let you use commands to drill down to more information, change companies, switch to sample data, and perform tasks related to the function you are using. These commands are analogous to the commands contained on drop-down menus in graphical mode.

You access commands by pressing the hot key combination for the command you want to use. If you're working with a keyboard that lacks function keys (labeled with an **F** followed by a number) or if you're working with an emulator in UNIX (which can cause function keys to become unavailable), press the appropriate alternate key combination to access the command.

Refer to Appendix B in the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for a list of all OSAS commands and their associated hot keys.

Not all commands are available for every function or field; when a command is available, a flag appears at the bottom of the function screen. Common flags include **Quick**, **Info**, **Maint**, **Inquiry**, and **Verify**.

- The **Quick** flag reminds you that you are using the Quick Entry mode to skip fields that are not required. Press **Ctrl+F** to toggle quick entry on and off.
- When the **Info** flag appears, press **Shift+F2** to access the **Information** menu to access additional information about a customer, vendor, item, job, bill of material, or employee. See page 1-27 for more information on this menu.

1-34 Accounts Receivable



• When the **Maint** flag appears, press **F6** to launch the appropriate File Maintenance function to edit a master file record or enter a new one "on the fly." When you finish, press **F7** to return to the function you were using.



- When the **Inquiry** flag appears, press **F2** to use the **Inquiry** command to look up additional information and select valid entries for the field you are in.
- The Verify flag reminds you that you are using verification. When this flag
  appears, you must provide verification when you press Page Down or use
  the Proceed (OK) command. Press Ctrl+V to toggle verification on and off.

#### **Command Bar**

The command bar appears at the bottom of function screen and gives you access to commands that allow you to move around the screen, add or edit information, change settings for selected lines, or select output devices.

```
Enter = edit, Append, Header, Totals, View, Online, Next trans
```

The commands that are available depend upon the function you are using, and are analogous to the command buttons available on graphical screens. Press the highlighted key to use a command.

## Messages

Messages appear at the bottom of the screen when a command is unavailable or when OSAS needs information to continue.



### **Address Mapping**

When you are working with a screen that contains an address, you can use the **Address Mapping** command menu to view a map of that address. This command combines address information with the URL and search variables in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function and the **Map Lookup ID** in the **Company Setup** function to direct your web browser to a mapping website and generate the map.

The **Address Mapping** command is available when the **Map** flag appears at the bottom of the screen. To view a map of the first address on the screen, press **Shift+F4**. To view a map of the second address (if present), press **Shift+F5**. The second command is not available when there is only one address.

**Note:** Before you can view maps, you must set up mapping website information in the Resource Manager **Web Setup** function, select the **Map Lookup ID** to use in the Resource Manager **Company Information** function, and enter the path to your workstation's web browser in the Resource Manager **Defaults** function.

1-36 Accounts Receivable

# Reports

OSAS applications contain a variety of reports that help you make the best decisions for your business. With reports, you can view transaction summaries, print audit trails of activity managed through OSAS functions, make lists of your basic master file information for reference, and analyze all aspects of your company's cash flow.

This section summarizes the basics of using reports.

# Selecting a Range of Information

To produce a report, you must specify what information you want to include in the report.

- To produce a report that includes all information available, leave the From-Thru fields on the report screen blank. For example, if you want to include information about all the vendors you work with in a report, leave the Vendor ID From and Thru fields blank.
- To limit the amount of information in the report, enter a range in the **From-Thru** fields. For example, if you want a report to include information only about vendor ACE001, enter **ACE001** in both the **Vendor ID From** and **Thru** fields. If you want the report to include information only about vendors that start with CO, enter **CO** at **From** and **COZZZZ** at **Thru**.
- You can also select the Tag check mark next to a selection to select a noncontiguous range of information. In fields where you've tagged individual choices, the selection will appear as an asterisk in the From/Thru fields after the selection.

CHAPTER 1 • Introduction Reports

Each field where you enter information on a report screen usually restricts the overall output of the report. For example, if you leave the **Vendor ID From** and **Thru** fields blank, the report contains information about all the vendors. But if you enter invoice **100** in the **Invoice Number From** and **Thru** fields, and invoice **100** is assigned only to vendor ACE001, the report includes information only about vendor ACE001.

# Sorting

Information for reports is sorted first by a space (\_), then by special characters, then by digits, then by uppercase letters, and finally by lowercase letters. No matter what you enter in the **From** and **Thru** fields, however, your entries are sorted in alphabetical order (unless the function provides an option to sort the information differently).

Sorting by alphabetical codes or IDs is easy. For example, the ID **ACL** comes before the ID **BB** because A comes before B.

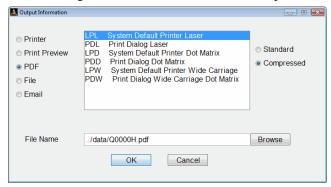
Use caution when you enter codes or IDs consisting of characters other than letters; the order might not be what you expect. For example, if 20 items are labeled 1 through 20, and all are included in a report, you might enter 1 at From and 20 at Thru, expecting them to be listed 1, 2, 3... 19, 20. However, since OSAS sorts in alphabetical order, rather than numerical order, the numbers are listed in this order: 1, 10–19, 2, 20. In this example, numbers 3 - 9 are not included in the sort since they fall after 20 in an alphabetical sort. To prevent this situation, pad extra spaces in codes and IDs with zeros so that numbers in alphabetical order are also in numerical order. In the example above, the items could be labeled 000001 through 000020.

# **Outputting Reports**

You can output reports in a variety of ways, but keep in mind that the mode you use controls which output options are available to you. If you use graphical function screens, you have the following output options: **Printer**, **Print Preview**, **PDF**, **File**, or **E-mail** (for selected reports). If you use text function screens, you have these options: **Printer**, **File**, **Screen**, or **E-mail** (for selected reports).

1-38 Accounts Receivable

If you use graphical screens, the Output Information dialog box appears after you select the range of information to include in the report.



If you use text screens, these options appear at the bottom of the screen after you select what to include in the report and how to organize it.



# **Print the Report**

Follow these steps to print a report:

- 1. Select **Printer** (in graphical screens) or enter **P** (in text screens).
- 2. If multiple printers are available for the terminal, either select the printer from the list or enter the appropriate code for the printer and press **Enter**.

Use the **Devices** function in Resource Manager to add printers to the terminal.

- 3. When available, select either **Standard** (or enter **S**) to print the report in standard width or **Compressed** (or enter **C**) to print it in compressed width.
- 4. Click **OK** or press **Enter** to begin printing the report.
- 5. If you want to stop printing after it has begun, press **Ctrl+Break**.
- 6. Click **OK** or press **Enter** to continue.

CHAPTER 1 • Introduction Reports

## Preview the Report

The Print Preview option is only available for graphical workstations. However, before Print Preview will work in Windows, you must add a **sysprint** device line in the **config.bbx** file for that workstation. Use the **Devices** function on the Resource Manager **User Setup** menu to add this line.

Follow these steps to view a report using Print Preview:

- 1. Select **Print Preview** (in graphical screens).
- 2. If multiple printers are available for the terminal, either select the printer from the list or enter the appropriate code for the printer and press **Enter**.

Use the **Devices** function on the Resource Manager **Installation and Configuration** menu to add printers to the terminal.

- 3. Click **OK** or press **Enter** to continue.
- 4. When available, either select **Standard** or enter **S** if you want to view the report in standard width or select **Compressed** or enter **C** if you want to view it in compressed width.
- 5. Press **Enter**. The **Print Preview** screen displays the report as it will look when printed out in hard copy.
- 6. To print from this screen, select **Print** from the **File** menu. To exit from this screen, select **Exit** from the **File** menu.

### Save the Report as a PDF

PDF output is available for OSAS systems using BBj. The data path set up for the workstation in the **Preferences** function (page 4-7) appears. If necessary, enter a new data path or click the **Browse** button to navigate to the correct directory, then enter the file name followed by the **.PDF** extension. The file name plus extension that you enter must be less than 35 characters. Press **Enter** to save the report as a PDF file in that directory.

1-40 Accounts Receivable

To save the report as a text file, select **File** or enter **F**. The data path set up for the workstation in the **Preferences** function (page 4-7) appears. If necessary, enter a new data path or click the **Browse** button to navigate to the correct directory, then enter the file name followed by the **.txt** extension. The file name plus extension that you enter must be less than 35 characters. Press **Enter** to save the report in that directory.

**Note:** To preserve spacing and formatting, view text file reports with a fixed-width or monospaced font (Courier, Letter Gothic, or Lucida Console, for example).

# View the Report on Screen (Text Screens Only)

If you use text screens, you can view selected reports directly in the OSAS screen. Keep in mind that this option displays the report one page at a time, storing previously viewed pages in the workstation's memory. Use the **Preferences** function on the Resource Manager **User Setup** menu to limit the number of screen pages you can view to conserve memory resources.

Follow these steps to view the report on screen:

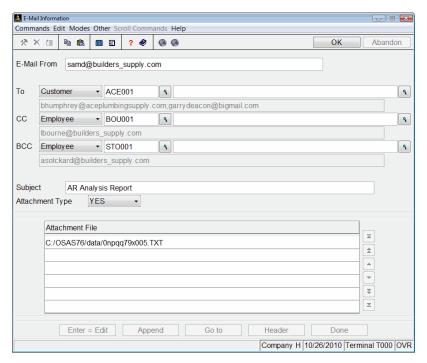
- 1. Enter **S** to select **(S)creen**.
- 2. When available, enter **S** if you want to view the report in standard width or **C** if you want to view it in compressed width.
- 3. When the report appears, press **Enter** to view the next page or **Page Up** to view previous pages.

# E-mail the Report

Before you can e-mail reports, you must enter details about your e-mail system using the **E-Mail Setup** function on the Resource Manager **Installation and Configuration** menu. You can e-mail only selected reports. In general, any report or form that makes up part of your audit trail cannot be e-mailed.

Follow these steps to e-mail a report:

1. Select **E-mail** or enter **M**. The **E-Mail Information** screen appears.

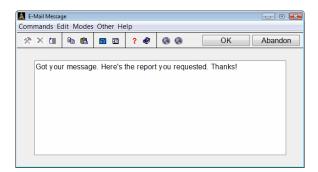


2. The **E-Mail From** field displays the originating e-mail address. Change it if you want the return e-mail address to be different from the one set up in the **E-Mail Setup** function in Resource Manager.

1-42 Accounts Receivable

## Inquiry

- 3. In the **To**, carbon copy (**CC**), and blind carbon copy (**BCC**) fields, select **Other** and enter the e-mail address, or select **Vendor**, **Customer**, or **Employee** and choose from the e-mail addresses on file for those respective categories (depending upon installed applications), or select **None** to leave the field blank (you must choose at least one **To**, **CC**, or **BCC** address).
- 4. The name of the report appears in the **Subject** field. Change the subject line, if necessary.
- 5. Select **Yes** in the **Attachment** field to send the report as a text file attachment to the e-mail message, select **No** to send the report in the body of the e-mail, or select **PDF** to attach the report as a PDF file.
- 6. The E-Mail Message dialog box appears.



Enter the message you would like included in the body of the e-mail, and use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command. You are returned to the E-Mail Information Screen.

- 7. Use one of the following commands in the Attachment File scroll region:
  - Press Enter to edit the highlighted attachment (if any). Browse to or enter the name of the file you would like to attach in the Edit
     Attachment dialog box (see "Edit/Append Attachment dialog box" on page 1-44).
  - Press **A** to add an attachment to the e-mail. Browse to or enter the name of the file you would like to attach in the **Append Attachment** dialog box (see "Edit/Append Attachment dialog box" on page 1-44).

- Press **G** to go to a specific attachment line item (this command is only available if there are more than six attachments to the e-mail).
- Press H to change the header information of the e-mail, including the E-Mail From field, the recipient(s), the subject line, and the attachment type.
- Press **D** when done entering the e-mail information, and you are ready to process the e-mail.
- 8. If you choose **No** in the **Send E-Mails Immediately?** option in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces (see "Options and Interfaces List" on page 3-47), the e-mail will be held in the E-Mail Queue for processing (see "E-Mail Queue" on page 3-49). Otherwise, the e-mail will be sent immediately.

**Note:** To preserve formatting, view e-mailed reports (or e-mail attachments) with a fixed-width or monospaced font (Courier or Lucida Console, for example).

#### **Edit/Append Attachment dialog box**

The Edit/Append Attachment dialog box appears when you press Enter or A in the Attachment File scroll region of the E-Mail Information screen.



- 1. Enter the File Name of the file you want to attach to the e-mail, or click the browse button ( ... ) to navigate to the file.
- 2. Use the **Proceed (OK)** command to add the attachment to the e-mail, and return to the E-Mail Information Screen.

1-44 Accounts Receivable

#### **Commands**

Use the following commands when a report appears on the screen:

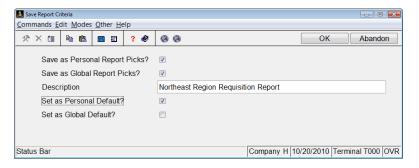
Key	Operation		
PgUp	Moves to the previous page of the report.		
PgDn	Moves to the next page of the report.		
Home	Moves directly to the top of a group of pages.		
End	Moves directly to the bottom of a group of pages.		
F7	Exits to the menu from any point in the report.		
Left	Moves left one character.		
Right	Moves right one character.		
Tab	Toggles between the left and right halves of a report.		
Up/Down	Moves a line up and down the screen to line up information wher you toggle between halves of a report.		

# Using Report Pick Screen Criteria

You can save the pick criteria from any report screen to make it easier to run reports without redefining the criteria each time.

The RM option to **Use Report Defaults?** must be set to **Yes** to use this functionality.

After you choose to print a report, the Save Report Criteria screen appears.



CHAPTER 1 • Introduction Reports

• Check the Save as **Personal Report Picks?** box save the pick criteria for use at a later time on your workstation.

- Check the Save as **Global Report Picks?** box to save the pick criteria for use by anyone in your organization who has access to this report.
- Enter a **Description** for these report defaults for identification.
- If you check the **Set as Personal Default?** box (or enter **Y** in text mode), these pick criteria will be automatically applied on the report screen the next time you run the report from the menu.
- If you check the **Set as Global Default?** box (on enter **Y** in text mode), these pick criteria will be automatically applied on the report screen whenever anyone in your organization runs the report from the menu.

Whether or not you set saved criteria as a default, you can load any report criteria you have saved by clicking **Shift-F3** and choosing the description you want.

Consult the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information about reports.

1-46 Accounts Receivable

**CHAPTER 2** 

Installation	2-1	Installation and	Conversion
Conversion	2-3	installation and	001140131011

# Installation

#### **Before You Install Accounts Receivable**

Make sure your system meets these minimum requirements before you install Accounts Receivable.

The Accounts Receivable system needs a minimum of 13 megabytes (13Mb) of disk space to work correctly with programs, sample data, data dictionaries, system files, and graphics files. Having more disk space available is necessary for the data files you create and maintain.

The OSAS system requires at least one megabyte (1Mb) of main memory to run. More memory may be necessary in certain environments and operating systems.

# **Installing Accounts Receivable**

Use the **Install Applications** function in Resource Manager (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*) to install Accounts Receivable. No special considerations need to be made for Accounts Receivable when you use the function.

# Setting up Accounts Receivable

Once you have installed Accounts Receivable on your system, you must prepare your data files for everyday use.

You can prepare files for use with Accounts Receivable in one of two ways: you can create and set up your files manually on a new system, or you can convert your old files when you upgrade from an earlier version. To create files on a new system, use the **Data File Creation** function on the **Company Setup** menu in Resource Manager (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*). For instructions on converting your files, see the *Conversion* section later in this chapter.

If you plan to use General Ledger, Inventory, Bank Reconciliation or Job Cost with Accounts Receivable, you must set up those applications before you set up Accounts Receivable.

# Accounts Receivable and Sales Order

If you plan to install Sales Order, install it immediately after installing Accounts Receivable. See the *Sales Order User's Guide* for information about installing Accounts Receivable and Sales Order at the same time.

2-2 Accounts Receivable

# Conversion

If you use an earlier version of OSAS Accounts Receivable, you can convert your files from the older version to the current version.

When you are ready to convert files, use the **Data File Conversion** function on the **Company Setup** menu in Resource Manager (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*) to upgrade Accounts Receivable data files. You can upgrade from version 3.2, 4.xx, 5.xx, or 6.xx. If you want to convert to version 7.6 from a version earlier than 3.2, contact a client support representative.

You must install the new version of Accounts Receivable before you convert files. You can replace and update the programs properly only by using the Install Applications function in Resource Manager.

Tax classes, locations and groups are kept in Resource Manager (the RMCDxxx, RMTXxxx and RMGCxxx files). If you are converting Accounts Receivable from a version previous to 5.0, and you want Accounts Receivable to use the tax information from the earlier version, use the Data File Creation function on the Resource Manager files first. The Accounts Receivable conversion then moves the data from the old files to the new.

Before you convert an application's files, make note of the version number of the application you are converting from. The **Data File Conversion** function has no way of determining the version from within the function.

Because tables are also converted when you convert data files, any changes made (including those in **Options and Interfaces**) since the initial set up may be lost. Check table settings and verify your options and interfaces selections after converting all companies. If you need to reconvert a company, either reset your options after conversion or back up the **xxTB** files before converting.

Before you convert an application's files, do these things:

• Back up your data files.

Make sure that no unposted transactions are in your current version.

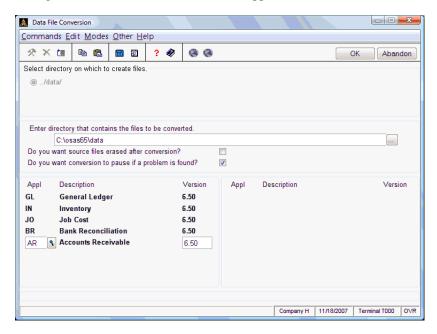
# Consider Your Setup

Before you try to convert your version of Accounts Receivable to the current version, consider the exact setup of your system. Since OSAS code can be customized, modifications to your system might be lost if you install a new version of a program or update a file. If you are not sure whether your system is ready for conversion, consult your Open Systems software provider.

If you are converting from version 6.5x to 7.6, no conversion is necessary. You should still use the **Data File Conversion** function to copy data files from the old data directory to the new directory, however.

# Converting to Version 7.6

Select **Data File Conversion** from the **Company Setup** menu in Resource Manager. The Data File Conversion screen appears.



2-4 Accounts Receivable

- All valid OSAS data paths appear. Select the destination directory where you
  want the new data files to reside.
- 2. Enter the path (drive and directory) that has the files you want to convert. You cannot enter the same path as the path you selected as the destination.
- 3. If you want source files to be erased after conversion, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 4. If you want the conversion process to pause if a problem occurs, select the box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode). The system considers file corruption or evidence of data not converting correctly a problem.
- 5. Enter AR in the Appl column; Accounts Receivable appears.
- 6. Enter your earlier version number of Accounts Receivable, and press **Enter**. (You can determine the version by looking at the copyrights screen when you start OSAS, or in most versions, by using the **Information** (**Shift+F2**) command on the menu screen.)
- 7. If data files already exist for Accounts Receivable in the intended destination path, the AR data files exist. Do you want this task to erase them? prompt appears. If you want to erase the existing files and convert the files from the version in the source path, select Yes (or enter Y in text mode); if not, select No (or enter N in text mode). If you elect not to erase existing files, you must change your directory choices so that no conflict exists.
- 8. To convert, use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command.
- 9. The **Do you want a printout of error log after each application?** prompt appears. If you want the error log to be produced after files are converted for each application, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode); if you want the log to be produced after files for all applications are converted, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode). If you are converting only Accounts Receivable files, your answer to this prompt makes no difference.

- 10. If a problem occurs and you indicated that you want the system to pause when a problem occurs, a prompt alerts you. To stop the conversion process, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). To let the conversion run its course and investigate later, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 11. When the process is finished, the files are converted. Select the output device for the error log.

After conversion finishes and the error log is produced, the main menu—with Accounts Receivable added—appears.

2-6 Accounts Receivable

# CHAPTER 3

3

Setup Considerations	3-
Setup Checklist	3-
Setup Functions	3-

# Setup

# **Setup Considerations**

After you have installed the software for the first time or after you have upgraded the software, you must set up the system. Follow the setup procedures carefully; the choices you make determine how the system operates.

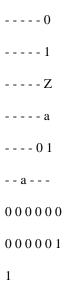
To properly set up the Accounts Receivable system, you need to gather and organize your accounting data. You need the following information:

- A chart of accounts for your business
- Identification and credit information about your customers
- Previous- and current-year sales, returns, and receipts histories organized by customer
- A list of unpaid invoices organized by customer or an aging report

# Codes and IDs

When you set up the system, you assign codes and IDs to tell the system how to identify each item on file. The system uses these identifiers to organize the information in reports and inquiry windows.

The system arranges code characters in a particular order. In the following list codes and IDs are sorted from lowest to highest, and dashes represent blank spaces.



The organization of these codes illustrates the following principles:

- The system reads codes from left to right until it finds something other than a blank space.
- Items that make up a code are *always* listed alphabetically. The items are listed in this order for each position:

```
Blank spaces
Characters (-, *, /, and so forth)
Numbers (0–9)
Uppercase letters (A–Z)
```

3-2 Accounts Receivable

# Lowercase letters (a-z)

Alphabetical rules are not intuitive when numbers are involved. Numbers are sorted as if they were letters: When the first characters of several IDs are compared, the ID with the smallest first character is placed first in the list. If the first character of the IDs is the same, the second characters are compared and the ID with the smallest second character is placed first in the list. This comparison is made for each character in the range of IDs until the IDs are clearly in alphabetical order.

If you use numbers for IDs, pad them with zeros so that they are all the same length and numeric rules can hold true. For example, in alphabetical sorting ID 112 comes before ID 60, since anything that starts with 1 comes before anything that starts with 6 *alphabetically*. If ID 60 were ID 000060 and ID 112 were ID 000112, ID 000060 would be listed first, since 060 is less than 112 alphabetically and numerically.

When you assign IDs and codes, establish a format that makes sense for your business and use it consistently. The following suggestions may help:

- To prevent organization problems, use zeros to make all IDs the same length.
   If IDs are divided into more than one part, the parts should be the same
   length in every ID. Do not use spaces to divide IDs into more than one part.
   For example, use ACE-01 and ACE-11 instead of ACE-1 and ACE-11 or
   ACE 01.
- If you use letters in IDs, use either all uppercase or all lowercase letters so that the IDs can be sorted correctly.
- Use descriptive IDs. For example, WIN001 and WIN002 are more descriptive IDs than 000001 and 000002. (If you already use a numbered system, you might want to stick with it.)
- If you want to sort items by a particular attribute—name or group—put the attribute in the ID. For example, to organize customers by name, put the first characters of the name in the customer ID.

To ensure that you can insert new items into a sequence, use a combination
of letters and numbers that leaves room in the sequence for later additions.
 For example, setting up two consecutive IDs of WIN001 and WIN005 leaves
room for three customers in between.

3-4 Accounts Receivable

# Setup Checklist

Follow the steps below to set up the Accounts Receivable system. Each step is explained in this section. If you converted from a previous version of Accounts Receivable, you can simply verify the contents of these files instead of building the data.

- 1. Set up the options and interfaces.
- 2. Build the tables.
- Use the functions on the Codes Maintenance menu to build the sales/COGS and distribution accounts, terms codes, finance charge codes, and shipping methods.
- 4. Build the **ARSRxxx** (Sales Rep) file.
- Build the RMTHxxx (Tax Location Header), RMTDxxx (Tax Location Detail), RMGCxxx (Group Code), and RMCDxxx (Tax Class Code) files in Resource Manager.
- 6. Build the ARPYxxx (Payment Methods) file.
- 7. Build the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file.
- 8. Build the **ARSAxxx** (Ship-to Address) file.
- 9. Build the **ARREXXX** (Recurring Entries Detail), **ARRDXXX** (Recurring Additional Descriptions), and **ARRHXXX** (Recurring Entries Header) files.
- 10. Enter initial balances.
- 11. Set up a backup schedule.

# **Setup Functions**

# Options and Interfaces

An application can be interfaced to work in conjunction with other applications. Accounts Receivable can be interfaced with General Ledger, Job Cost, Bank Reconciliation, and Inventory.

#### **General Ledger**

When Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger, posting in Accounts Receivable makes entries in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file for transactions that affect the ledger (such as sales, cost of goods sold, inventory, freight).

#### **Job Cost**

When Accounts Receivable interfaces with Job Cost, posting in Accounts Receivable updates billing information in the Job Cost job and phase records. When you enter invoices, refer to the Job Cost Jobs and Phases List for customer IDs and contract numbers.

#### **Bank Reconciliation**

When Accounts Receivable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, deposits for sales paid with cash or checks update the **BRTRxxx** (Transactions) file.

## Inventory

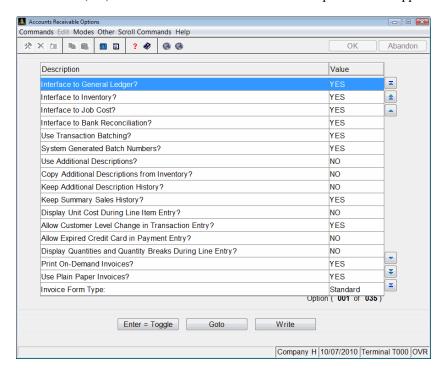
When Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, accounts receivable transactions update the quantities in use in the Inventory item records, and posting in Accounts Receivable updates the item stock quantities, dates, and balances.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Functions

# **Options and Interfaces**

Select **Options and Interfaces** from the Resource Manager **Company Setup** menu. The Options and Interfaces screen appears.

The name of the company you are working with appears. Specify whether the Options table is *shared* or *owned*. (See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for information about Options tables.) Then enter **AR** as the application ID and use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command. The Accounts Receivable Options screen appears.



To toggle an option (for example, between **YES** and **NO**), press **Enter**.

To move the prompt directly to a different option, press  ${\bf G}$ . Then enter the option number.

3-8 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

When you are finished selecting options, press **W** to save your entries. Then exit to the Options and Interfaces screen. Select another application whose options and interfaces you want to change, or use the **Exit** (**F7**) command to return to the Resource Manager **Company Setup** menu.

Toggle to YES or NO to indicate whether or not you want to interface
 Accounts Receivable with General Ledger, Inventory, Job Cost, and Bank
 Reconciliation.

The interface options work independently of each other. You can respond to them with any combination of settings.

- 2. Toggle to YES or NO to indicate whether or not you want to use transaction batching. You can use batching to group invoices, miscellaneous credits, and cash receipts for printing and posting. You can determine how to set up the batches (for example, by time or by workstation). If you use batches, one operator can post transactions in one batch while another operator can add or edit transactions in another batch.
- 3. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want the system to generate batch numbers. If you select **YES**, you cannot override the numbers the system assigns.
- 4. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to enter 1 to 10 lines (35 characters each) of additional text for each line item on invoices, miscellaneous credits, and recurring entries. If you select **NO**, the **ARDExxx** (Additional Descriptions) file is not used.
- 5. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to use additional descriptions stored in Inventory. If Accounts Receivable does not interface with Inventory or if you do not use additional descriptions, this option is set to **NO** and you cannot change it.
- 6. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to keep summary (totals) sales history. If you select **NO**, the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file is not used and you cannot print summary history reports.
- 7. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to keep additional description history. If you elected not to use additional descriptions, this option is set to **NO** and you cannot change it.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions

Toggle to YES or NO to indicate whether or not you want the unit cost of
inventory items to appear when you enter line items. If Accounts Receivable
does not interface with Inventory, this option is set to NO and you cannot
change it.

- 9. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to be able to change a customer's level when you enter transactions. If you select **YES**, you can change how a customer's billing is calculated at the time of transaction entry by assigning a different level.
- 10. Toggle to YES or NO to indicate whether or not you want to be able to enter an expired credit card as payment for a transaction. If you select YES and enter a credit card whose expiration date is passed, a warning message appears.
- 11. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want quantities and quantity breaks to appear when you enter line items.
- 12. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to be able to print invoices on-demand as you enter them. If you select **NO**, you can print invoices only in a group after you have entered them.
- 13. Toggle to **YES** if you want to use plain paper invoices. Toggle to **NO** if you want to use forms.
- 14. If you elected to use forms for invoices, toggle to LASER, 8 1/2 x 11, or STANDARD to indicate the type of invoice form you use.
- 15. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to use prenumbered invoice forms. If you select **YES**, the system overwrites invoice numbers you enter. If you select **NO**, the system uses the invoice numbers you enter.
- Toggle between YES or NO to indicate whether you want to allow e-mail invoices for customers.
- Toggle between YES or NO to indicate whether you want to create userdocument links for e-mailed invoices.

3-10 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

18. Toggle between **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether you want to save archived invoice links to Print Manager.

- 19. If you elected to use forms for statements, toggle to **LASER**, **8 1/2 x 11**, or **STANDARD** to indicate the type of statement form you use.
- 20. Toggle between **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether you want to allow e-mail statements for customers.
- Toggle between YES or NO to indicate whether you want to create userdocument links for e-mailed statements.
- 22. Toggle between **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether you want to save archived statement links to Print Manager.
- 23. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to print company information on plain paper forms.
- 24. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to be able to post data without printing reports.
- 25. Toggle to **YES** if you want to post line-item detail to General Ledger. Toggle to **NO** if you want to post only summary information.
- 26. Toggle to YES or NO to indicate whether or not you want to be able to age invoices online directly in the ARCUxxx file. If you select YES, invoices for open invoice customers are aged in the Customers function and in the Information Inquiry Customers and Open Invoices function; invoices for all customers are aged in the Periodic Maintenance and the Post Transactions functions. If you select NO, the invoices are aged for all customers when you post and when you use the Periodic Maintenance function.
- 27. Toggle to **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether or not you want to apply credits to oldest items first for statements.
- 28. Toggle between **Last 4**, **Hide All**, or **Show All** to define how customer credit card numbers are displayed.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions



29. Toggle between **Last 4**, **Hide All**, or **Show All** to define how customer direct debit card numbers are displayed.



- Toggle to YES or NO to indicate whether or not you want to use limits for credit card authorizations.
- 31. Toggle between **YES** or **NO** to indicate whether you want to allow line item discounts.
- 32. If line item discounts are allowed, toggle between **Summary** and **Detail** to choose a line item discount format.

### **Tables**

Tables store information relating to the system, data, options, and default settings for other applications.

Use tables only to enter and store data. Do not delete lines or rearrange the account descriptions. The system looks for information by the position of the lines in the table. For example, in the **ARGLxxx** table, the system always treats the account on the first line as the cash receipts account and the account on the second line as the discount account.

You can set up the ARGLxxx, ARPDxxx, DUNxxx, and FORMxxx tables for individual companies and/or all companies that are in the system. You can set up one table for all the companies that are alike, and you can set up one table for each company that is different.

You must enter **OWN** in the **Option Table Type** field in the **Options and Interfaces** function to be able to set up company-specific tables.

For example, you can set up table ARGL for companies that post accounts receivable transactions to the same general ledger accounts; and you can set up table ARGLA01 for company A01, ARGLB01 for company B01, and so forth if those companies post accounts receivable transactions to different general ledger accounts.

3-12 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • Chapter 3

These tables are identified by a four- or five-character prefix and a three-character suffix. The prefix is the table name—ARGL for general ledger accounts, for example. The suffix is a company ID or a systemwide table. If you delete a company-specific table, that company uses the generic table. For example, if you delete table ARGLA01, company A01 uses the ARGL table.

The **DFxxxx** table (Defaults) and each Quick-Entry table (**QExxxx**, **QH1xxxx**, **QH2xxxx**, **QIxxxx**, and **QMxxxx**) is identified by a two-character prefix and a four-character suffix. The prefix is the table name—DF for Defaults, QI for Quick-Entry Invoices, and so forth. The suffix is a terminal ID, a company ID, or a systemwide table (without a suffix).

You can set up the Defaults and Quick-Entry tables for the following situations:

- Assign each table to a particular terminal. For example, you can assign table DFT001 to terminal T001.
- Assign each table to all terminals in a particular company. For example, you can assign table DFA to all terminals in company A.
- Set up each table as a general table for several companies to use. For example, you can set up table DF for the companies that use the same defaults.

If you have three companies—A01, B01, and C01—you might want the terminals in companies A01 and B01 to share table DF. You might want company C01 to have some of its terminals use a set of defaults specific to each one, while other terminals share values that are common among themselves but specific to company C01.

Companies A01 and B01 can share table DF; no table has the label DFA or DFB. Company C01 can have table DFC, to be used for the terminals in company C01 that do not need their own set of defaults. Each terminal in company C01 that needs its own set of defaults can have its own table; for example, terminal T001 has table DFT001.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions

The system treats all terminals with the same ID the same way, so you may want to make sure that each terminal ID is unique. For example, if you have two T001 terminals, one in company A01 and one in company C01, the DFT001 table applies to both terminals regardless of the fact that they are in different companies.

When you enter or edit transactions, the system first tries to find a table with a terminal suffix specific to your terminal. If it cannot find one, it looks for a table for the company in which you are working. If it cannot find one, it uses the systemwide table. For example, if you are using quick entry to enter an invoice for company A01 on terminal T001, the system first looks for QIT001. If it cannot find table QIT001, it looks for QIA. If it cannot find table QIA, it uses the systemwide table QI.

If the system cannot find any applicable table (perhaps because the systemwide table was accidentally deleted), an error message appears and you must rebuild the table.

## Codes

Use the Codes Maintenance functions to set up information about sales/COGS accounts, distribution accounts, terms of payment, shipping methods, payment methods, and finance charge codes. The codes serve as a shorthand method of entering information.

See Chapter 11 for information about these codes.

# Sales Reps

The **ARSRxxx** file stores information about each person who is paid a commission on sales entered in Accounts Receivable. If you plan to use the commission system, you must set up sales rep records (see page 10-35) and elect to keep sales history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function before you begin processing in Accounts Receivable.

For each sales rep, you must specify several pieces of information:

- Personal information
- Commission rate

3-14 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

- Whether the commission is a percent of gross profit or net sales
- Whether the commission is based on booked sales or paid invoices
- Whether the commission is based on any combination of line items, tax, freight charges, and miscellaneous charges

When you enter an invoice, you can specify one or two sales reps who receive the commission and the percentage of the sale that each rep's commission rate (from the **ARSRxxx** file) is based on.

For example, sales rep A receives a 30 percent commission on line items. The commission is based on net sales, and the sales rep receives it when an invoice is paid. For invoice 55, the total of the line items is \$10,000. Sales rep A receives a commission on 40 percent of the sale; the commission from the other 60 percent of the sale goes to sales rep B. For sales rep A, the commission is based on \$4000; the commission is \$1200 (\$4000 times 30 percent). A similar process is used to calculate the commission of sales rep B.

The Commissions Report shows sales information for sales reps. Only the amount of paid commissions is shown. If an invoice is partially paid, the commission for the paid portion is adjusted proportionally.

In the example above, if \$8000 (80 percent) of the invoice were paid so far, the commission in the Commissions Report for sales rep A would be \$960, or 80 percent of the \$1200. The report shows the commission on the remaining \$2000 (20 percent) when the remaining amount is paid.

If you assess the customer a finance charge for a late payment, you can base the sales rep's commission on the updated amount. In the example above, if \$2000 had yet to be paid and you assigned an extra \$200 to the charge, the sales rep would get a commission from \$2200 (22 percent) when the remaining amount was paid.

# Tax Groups

If you plan to accumulate tax for the authorities to which you pay sales tax, set up the tax groups before you enter transactions. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for information about setting up tax groups.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Functions

When you set up the system, enter the taxable sales, nontaxable sales, and tax collected. These fields update when you post sales.

The sales tax calculation is based on tax classes and the tax group. You assign tax classes to inventory items, and you assign tax groups to customers or the ship-to address to a transaction.

In addition, each customer record has a Taxable flag. The flag can serve as an override; no tax is levied for a customer whose Taxable flag is set to **NO**.

# Payment Methods

Use the **Payment Methods** function (see page 11-9) to establish codes for the methods of payment you honor. The codes serve as a shorthand method of specifying how the customer is to pay the invoice.

Use the payment types to set up payment methods. The payment types you can use (cash, check, credit card, write-offs, and other) are provided by the system. You must enter payment method codes and assign payment types to them.

For example, you can set up one code for personal checks and another code for corporate checks. You can assign the *check* payment type to each code but assign different information to each code. You might also set up codes for three credit cards. You can assign the *credit card* payment type to each code but assign different information to each code.

The system treats the amounts for payment types *cash* and *check* the same. However, when you use a code that is assigned the payment type *check*, you must also enter a check number.

When you use the payment type *credit card*, set up the credit card company as a customer, because you ultimately get the money from the credit card company. To identify the credit card company, enter **C** in the **Group Code** field on the Customers General Information screen.

3-16 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

## Customers

Use the **Customers** function (see page 10-3) to build the **ARCUxxx** file. You must build the file before you begin processing Accounts Receivable transactions.

## **General Information**

Enter each customer's name, address, attention line, phone and fax numbers, contact, and class. Many reports can be sorted by ID, so the way you enter IDs is important.

Then enter the sales reps who sell to the customer, the territory the customer is located in, and the codes for the customer's usual payment terms. You can enter two sales rep IDs.

The group code for a customer that is a credit card company (such as VISA or MasterCard) is **C**. No history is saved for credit card companies; the history of the transactions involved is assigned to the customer who used the credit card.

You can set up recurring entries for regular customers with a group code from 0 through 9. When you copy these recurring entries, an invoice is created for each customer with that group code.

The **Stmt Code** field determines whether the customer should receive only statements, only invoices, both statements and invoices, or neither statements nor invoices.

Customers that do not receive invoices are skipped when you print invoices. Customers that do not receive statements are skipped when you print statements. (If you elected to print invoices on-demand in the Resource Manager **Options** and **Interfaces** function, you can still print an invoice on-demand for a customer that does not receive invoices.)

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions

You set up customers as *open invoice* or *balance forward* accounts. For open invoice accounts, you keep detailed information about the invoices in the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file and apply payments to individual invoices. For balance forward accounts, you keep summary information about the invoices in the **ARINxxx** file and apply payments to the total balance due. If you have both open invoice and balance forward accounts, the customer's account type determines which information you enter for the customer.

The distribution code you enter determines the general ledger accounts that are used to post accounts receivable, freight, and miscellaneous charges to the general ledger.

If the customer does not accept partial shipments, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode) for the **Partial Ship** field. A message appears if you enter backorder quantities for a customer that does not accept partial shipments.

You can enter a default tax group (which is used to calculate sales tax on transactions) for the customer. Next, designate transactions for the customer as taxable or nontaxable. If the customer is nontaxable, enter the customer's tax exemption ID.

You can also enter the customer's e-mail and web site addresses.

#### **Credit and Balance Information**

You can enter a default method of payment for the customer.

If you assess finance charges for a customer, check the box (or enter Y in text mode) in the **Fin Charge** field and enter the applicable Finance Charge Code. When you run the **Calculate Finance Charges** function, the **New Fin Chg** field is updated if the customer has an overdue invoice. The finance charge is based on the information in the **ARFCxxx** (Finance Charge Codes) file.

When you run the **Periodic Maintenance** function, the amount in the **New Fin Chg** field is added to the amount in the **Unpaid Fin Chg** field. Then the **New Fin Chg** field is cleared.

When you set up customer records, do not enter amounts in the **New Fin Chg** and **Unpaid Fin Chg** fields. They are updated when you set up initial balances.

3-18 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

You can enter a credit limit for the customer, and you can put customers on credit hold. Then when you enter invoices, a warning message appears if the amount the customer is putting on credit is greater than the customer's credit limit or if the customer is on credit hold. (You cannot enter an invoice for a customer that is on credit hold.)

#### **Balance Information**

You can assign three types of balance information to a customer: finance charge information, money owed, and unapplied credits. Enter finance charge information, money due in the aging buckets presented, and unapplied credits you want subtracted from the overall balance. You must enter unapplied credits as negative numbers so that balances are correct when you use the **Build Open Invoice File** function.

This information is updated when you enter and post accounts receivable transactions.

#### Credit Card Information

The **ARCMxxx** file can store multiple credit card numbers, cardholder names, and expiration dates for each customer. You can elect to verify credit cards entered in transaction and cash receipts entry against the list, or to maintain the list as a reference only.

#### **Historical Information**

The **ARCUxxx** file stores sales and payment information for the current period, the current quarter, and the current and previous year. It also stores the date, amount, and invoice number of the last sale to the customer and the date, amount, and check number of the customer's last payment.

Customer payment history for the last 12 periods is tracked in the **Credit Status** field. The field is 12 characters long, and each character corresponds to one of the 12 periods—the first position is the current period, and the twelfth position is the oldest period.

The numbers **0** through **4** are used:

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions

• The number **0** means that all invoices were paid within 30 days or no activity took place.

- The number 1 means that an invoice was 31 to 60 days overdue.
- The number **2** means that an invoice was 61 to 90 days overdue.
- The number **3** means that an invoice was 91 to 120 days overdue.
- The number 4 means that an invoice was over 120 days overdue.

The **Credit Status** field updates when you do periodic maintenance.

## **Ship-To Addresses**

You can enter multiple ship to addresses for the customer on the Ship-To Addresses screen. When you enter accounts receivable transactions, you can use the **Inquiry** command to access a list of ship to addresses for that customer.

Ship to addresses are stored in the **ARSAxxx** file.

For more information about entering customer records, refer to the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

#### **Customer Comments**

You can enter comments about customers on the Customer Comments screen. When you enter accounts receivable transactions, you can use the **Information** menu (or the **Shift+F2** command in text mode) to access a customer's comments.

Comments are stored in the **ARCCxxx** (Customer Comments) file, not in the **ARCUxxx** file.

For more information about entering customer records, refer to the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

3-20 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

#### **User-Defined Fields**

You can assign up to 16 user-defined fields, which can be numeric, dates, or check boxes. You can view this information using the Customers and Open Invoices Inquiry screens, the Master File List, and Customer Detail List.

User-defined field values are stored in the ARCUxxx.UF file.

For more information about entering customer records, refer to the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

#### **Documents**

You can attach multiple documents to customer records. However, you must set up file types in Resource Manager before you can attach documents. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information.

You can attach 999 documents per customer. The filenames are stored in the **ARCUxxx.UD** file, but the documents remain as separate files.

For more information about entering customer records, refer to the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

# Ship-to Addresses

Use the **Ship-to Addresses** function (see page 10-33) to build the **ARSAxxx** file. Ship-to numbers are a shorthand method of entering addresses of places where you want goods to be shipped. When you enter invoices and credit memos, you can enter the ship-to address number, and the shipping information appears.

You can assign 999,999 ship-to numbers to a customer record in the **ARCUxxx** file.

# Recurring Entries

If some individual customers or groups of customers regularly have the same billing requirements, you can set up the invoices in the ARREXXX, ARRDXXX, and ARRHXXX files and then copy them to the ARTHXXX and ARTDXXX files when they come due.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions

You can set up only noninventory recurring entries.

#### **Group Codes**

When you set up customer records, you assigned a group code to each customer. Use the group codes to set up recurring entries for groups of customers. For example, if you bill group code 4 customers \$50 every month, you enter \*4 in the Sold to field. The asterisk indicates that the entry is a group recurring entry. When you use the **Copy Recurring Entries** function, the system creates an invoice for every customer with group code 4.

#### Run Codes

The run code is a unique number that you assign to each recurring entry. You copy recurring entries to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files by run codes.

If you do not want to copy an entry to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files after a particular date, enter a cutoff date for it.

You can use the **Periodic Maintenance** function (see page 9-5) to purge entries from the **ARRHxxx** and **ARRExxx** files by cutoff dates. Entries with a cutoff date before the date you specify are purged from the **ARRDxxx**, **ARRHxxx**, and **ARRExxx** files.

### Initial Balances

You can use the summary method, the detail method, or a combination of the summary and detail methods to set up the initial customer balances and open invoices.

### **Summary Method**

The summary method is quicker than the detail method, but it does not provide complete sales history. First, enter a balance in each customer record for the period-, quarter- and year-to-date and last-year balances and credit and payment history. Then enter outstanding balances.

If you elected to use online aging in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, turn the option off before you enter beginning balances.

3-22 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • CHAPTER 3

The summary method consists of the following steps:

 Enter the unpaid finance charges and outstanding invoice amounts for the current period and the four aging periods, and enter credit and payment history.

2. Use the **Build Open Invoice File** function (see page 10-65) to build an invoice for each unpaid finance charge, current amount due, and balance in an aging period.

#### **Detail Method**

The detail method provides complete sales history, but it is more time-consuming than the summary method. You must enter the year-to-date transactions in the **ARINXXX** file and post them to the appropriate periods.

The detail method consists of the following steps:

- 1. Use the **Transactions** (see on page 5-3) and **Cash Receipts** (see on page 5-25) functions to enter the year-to-date accounts receivable transactions. Then post the transactions to the appropriate periods.
- 2. Calculate finance charges on overdue invoices. The customer records are updated with these amounts.

#### **Combination Method**

The combination method, a blend of the summary and detail methods, is less time-consuming than the detail method, but it does not provide a complete sales history. You enter summary balances for transactions that are no longer outstanding and build open invoices for balances that are still outstanding.

The combination method consists of the following steps:

1. Use the **Customers** function to enter summary balances for transactions that are no longer outstanding for the current period and for each aging period, and enter credit and payment history.

CHAPTER 3 • Setup Setup Setup Setup Functions

2. Use the **Build Open Invoice File** function (see page 10-65) to build one invoice for each unpaid finance charge, current amount due, and balance in an aging period.

- 3. Use the **Transactions** (see on page 5-3) and **Cash Receipts** (see on page 5-25) functions to enter open transactions. Then post them to the appropriate accounts and customer records.
- 4. Calculate finance charges on overdue invoices. The customer records are updated with these amounts.

## Roles

To safeguard your system, you'll need to prevent access by unauthorized people. Use the Resource Manager **Roles** function to set up roles on your system. You can set up roles for the Accounts Receivable system itself, for menus in the system, and for individual functions. To control users' access to menus and functions, you can set up an roles for each user or group of users that performs the same functions.

### **Different Roles for Each Company**

Roles are company-specific. When you set up a role, the role is assigned the company you are in.

Because the roles are company-specific, you must set up roles for each company a user needs to access.

#### What Should Be Protected

Because of the sensitive nature of some of the information in the Accounts Receivable data files and reports, you should limit role access to the functions that provide confidential information or are sensitive to change.

For more information about roles, see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*.

3-24 Accounts Receivable

Setup Functions Setup • Chapter 3

## **Backup Schedule**

Plan a backup schedule before you begin day-to-day operations.

You can lose files because of disk drive problems, power surges and outages, and other unforeseen circumstances. Protect yourself against such an expensive crisis by planning and sticking to a backup schedule.

### **Backing up Data Files**

Back up your Accounts Receivable data files whenever they change—every day or every week—and before you run the **Post Transactions**, **Periodic**Maintenance, Purge Customer Comments, and Purge Selected Files functions.

### **Backing up Programs**

Once a month or so, back up your programs. Even though these files do not change, diskettes can be damaged or deteriorate, so it pays to have a fresh copy in storage in case you need it.

#### **Diskettes**

Keep more than one set of backups in case one set is bad or damaged. Rotate the sets of backup diskettes, keeping one set off-site.

## **Use Resource Manager**

Use the **Backup** function on the Resource Manager **Data File Maintenance** menu to back up files.

You must back up all the files in the data path for a particular list of companies at once to ensure that you have up-to-date copies of the system files. Do not try to use operating system commands to back up only a few files that have changed; if you do, your system may not work after you restore them. The **Backup** function backs up all the data files for a specified company in a data path at one time.

# CHAPTER 4

4

Customers and Open inve	JICES	
	4-3	
Open Invoices	4-11	
Detail History	4-13	
Summary History	4-17	
Summary History Comparison 4-21		
Invoice History	4-23	
Transaction Inquiry	4-25	

# **Information Inquiry**

## Introduction

Use the functions in this chapter to look at information about customers, invoices, and history. You cannot use Information Inquiry functions to add or change information.

Before you post information, you can use these functions at any point in your work cycle to view customer information.

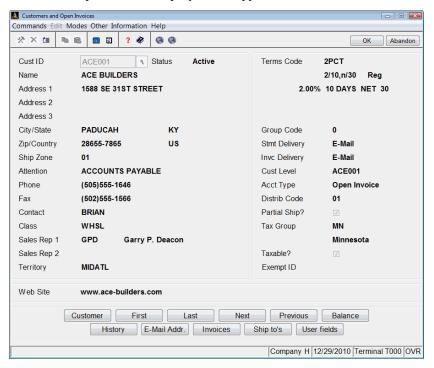
After you post information, the information becomes historical. You can use the **Summary History** function if you elected to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function. You can use the **Detail History** function if you elected to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

# **Customers and Open Invoices**

Use the **Customers and Open Invoices** function to look at customer records and open invoices. This information comes from the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file and the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file.

## General Information

Select **Customers and Open Invoices** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Customers and Open Invoices inquiry screen appears.



Inquiry

Enter the ID of the customer whose information you want to view, or press
 Enter to look at information about the first customer.

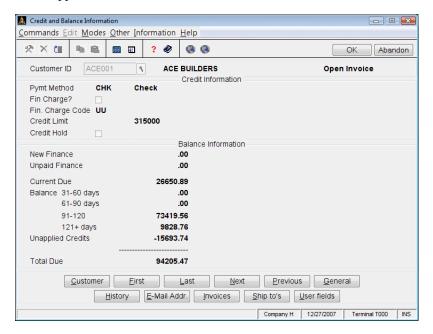
2. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) in the command bar of each inquiry screen to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Customer	Press <b>C</b> to look at a different customer record. Then enter the customer ID.
First	Press <b>F</b> to look at the first customer record on file.
Last	Press ${\sf L}$ to look at the last customer record on file.
Next	Press ${\bf N}$ to look at the next customer record on file.
Prev	Press <b>P</b> to look at the previous customer record on file.
Balance	Press <b>B</b> to look at the balances for the customer. See "Customer Balances" on page 4-5 for more information.
History	Press <b>H</b> to look at the sales and payment history for the customer. See "Customer History" on page 4-6 section below for more information.
Invoices	Press I to scan invoices for the customer you selected. See "Find Invoices for a Customer" on page 4-7 for more information.
Ship to's	Press <b>S</b> to look at the shipping addresses assigned to the customer you selected. See "Ship-To Addresses" on page 4-8 for more information.
User fields	Press <b>U</b> to view the user-defined fields for the customer you selected.

4-4 Accounts Receivable

#### **Customer Balances**

To view the balances for the customer, press **B**. The customer history inquiry screen appears.



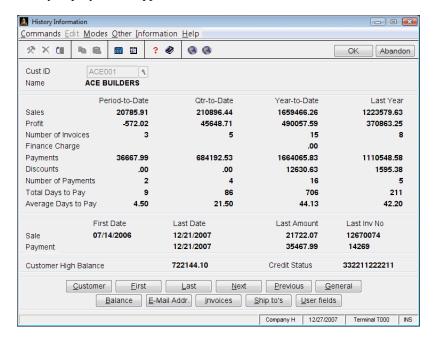
The information that appears comes from the **ARCUxxx** file and is entered using the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the General Information section for more information.

When you are finished looking at the information, press **G** to return to the Customers General Information Inquiry screen.

## **Customer History**

To view sales and payment history for the customer, press  ${\bf H}$ . The customer history inquiry screen appears.



The information that appears comes from the **ARCUxxx** file and is entered using the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

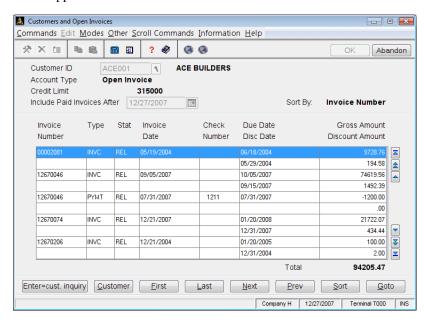
Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the General Information section for more information.

When you are finished looking at the information, press **G** to return to the customers general information inquiry screen.

4-6 Accounts Receivable

#### Find Invoices for a Customer

To scan invoices for the customer you selected, press I. The invoices inquiry screen appears.



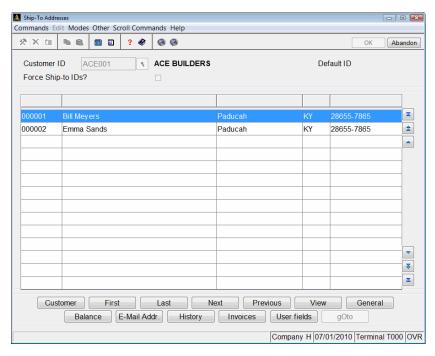
Press **Enter** to return to the main customer inquiry screen.

Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the General Information section for more information.

Press **G** to move the prompt to a different invoice number. Then enter the invoice number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of invoice numbers.)

## **Ship-To Addresses**

To view the ship-to addresses assigned to the customer, press **S**. The Ship-To Addresses screen appears.



Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the General Information section for more information on these screen commands.

Press  $\boldsymbol{V}$  to bring up the View Ship-To Address dialog box. The specific ship to address information appears. Press any key to return to the Ship-To Addresses screen.

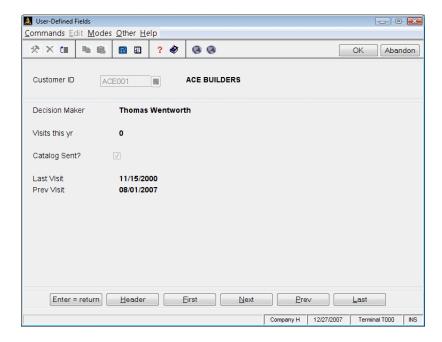
Press **O** to move the prompt to a different ship-to address. Then enter the address. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of addresses.)

When you finish looking at the information, press **G** to return to the customers general information inquiry screen.

4-8 Accounts Receivable

#### **User-Defined Fields**

To view the user-defined fields for the customer you selected, press **U** (**User fields**). The User-Defined Fields screen appears.



Tab out of the **Customer ID** field. The user-defined field information setup for the customer appears.

Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See the table in the General Information section for more information on these screen commands.

Press **Enter** to return to the main customer inquiry screen.

# Open Invoices

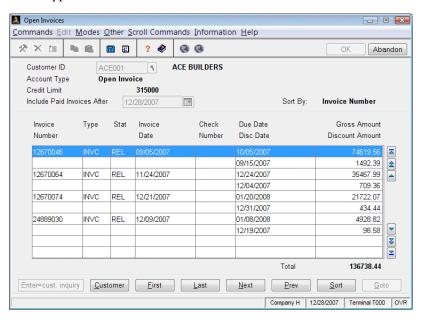
Use the **Open Invoices** function to view the open invoices that are on file for a customer. This information comes from the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file and the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file.

The main difference between this function and the **Customers and Open Invoices** function is that this function provides information only about open invoices and associated customers, not about customers that do not pertain to invoices. For example, you cannot use this function to find a customer's address.

To add to or change this information, use the **Customers** function (see page 10-3) or the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3).

# **Open Invoices**

Select **Open Invoices** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Open Invoices screen appears.



Inquiry

Enter the ID of the customer whose open invoices you want to view, or press **Enter** to look at information about the first customer.

Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See "General Information" on page 4-3 for more information.

When you finish looking at the information, use the **Exit** (**F7**) command to return to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

4-12 Accounts Receivable

# **Detail History**

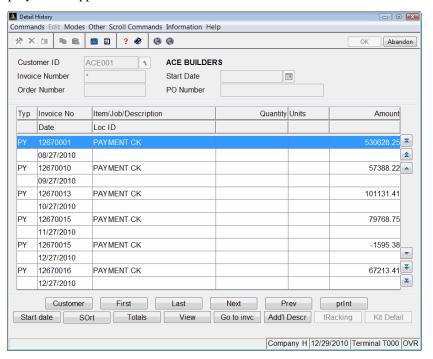
Use the **Detail History** function to view past sales and payment information in terms of individual invoices. This information comes from the **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file.

This function is available only if you elected to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

To add to or change this information, use the **Customers** function (see page 10-3).

# **Detail History**

Select **Detail History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Detail History inquiry screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the ID of the customer whose history you want to view.

Inquiry

2. Enter the invoice number you want to view. You can use wildcards (\* or ?) to expand or restrict the order numbers included in the display.

Inquiry

- 3. Enter the order number you want to view. You can use wildcards (\* or ?) to expand or restrict the order numbers included in the display.
- 4. Enter the purchase order number you want to view. You can use wildcards (\* or ?) to expand or restrict the purchase order numbers included.

4-14 Accounts Receivable

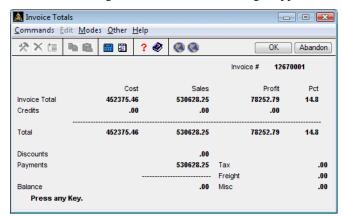
5. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) in the command bar of each inquiry screen to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Customer	Press <b>C</b> to look at history for a different customer; then enter the customer ID.
First	Press <b>F</b> to look at history for the first customer on file.
Last	Press ${\bf L}$ to look at history for the last customer on file.
Next	Press ${\bf N}$ to look at history for the next customer on file.
Prev	Press <b>P</b> to look at history for the previous customer on file.
print	Press I to reprint the invoice associated with the current line item from history.
Start date	Press <b>S</b> to choose a different starting date for the history shown for this customer.
sOrt	Press <b>O</b> to change the order in which the history is presented to you.
Totals	Press <b>T</b> to look at the invoice totals. See "Invoice Totals" on page 4-16 for more information.
View	Press <b>V</b> to look at more detail for this line item. See "View Line Items" on page 4-16 for more.
Go to invc	Press <b>G</b> to skip to a specific invoice in the history.
Add'l description	Press <b>A</b> to see the additional description lines for this line item.
tRacking	If you accessed this function from the Sales Order menu, press ${\bf R}$ to see the tracking numbers on file for this invoice.
Kit detail	Press $\mathbf{K}$ to view the detail for a kitted line item.

**Note**: You can look at the records for a customer that has been deleted from the **ARCUxxx** file but has records in the **ARHIXXX** file if you know the ID. (Ignore the **Customer Is Not on File** message.)

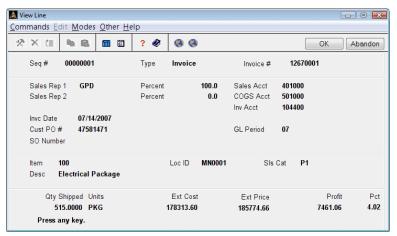
#### **Invoice Totals**

To view the invoice totals for the history detail line you selected, press **T** (**Totals**). The subtotal, sales tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges appear:



#### **View Line Items**

To view expanded detail for the line item, press **V**. Additional information about the invoice (general ledger account and period, purchase order number and date, and quantity shipped) appears in the View Line window:



When you finish viewing the customer's history, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

4-16 Accounts Receivable

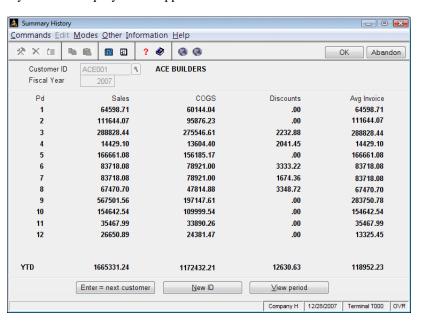
# **Summary History**

Use the **Summary History** function to view past sales and payment information associated with customers. This information comes from the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file.

To add to or change this information, use the **Customers** function (see page 10-3) or the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3).

# **Summary History Customer Inquiry**

Select **Summary History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Summary History customer inquiry screen appears.



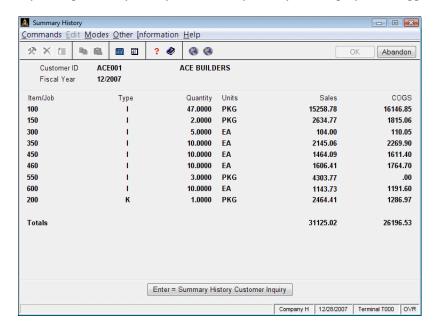
Inquiry

1. Enter the ID of the customer whose history you want to view.

- 2. The current fiscal year from the ARPDxxx table appears. Accept it, or enter the fiscal year whose history you want to view. The customer's sales, cost of the goods sold to the customer, discounts taken and lost, average amount of the invoice during the specified fiscal year, and year-to-date totals appear.
- 3. Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need.
  - To view the next customer record, press **Enter**.
  - To view a different customer record, press N. Then enter the customer ID and fiscal year.
  - To view the customer's summary history for a particular period, press **V**. Then enter the period whose summary history you want to view.

If you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function for a period, you cannot look at customer history for that period.

If you keep summary history, the Summary History item inquiry screen appears.



4-18 Accounts Receivable

The item number or job number, type of sale (I or J), quantity, units, and sales and COGS amounts appear for each item sold during the period. The total sales and COGS amounts appear for each period.

If you made more sales to the customer in this period than the screen can show, enter **M** to view more history.

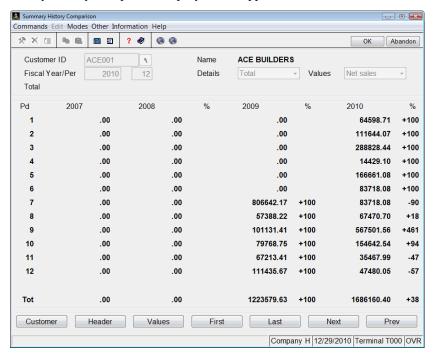
When you are finished looking at the item and job history, press **Enter** to return to the Summary History customer inquiry screen.

# **Summary History Comparison**

Use the **Summary History Comparison** function to compare past sales and payment information associated with customers. You can use the information to perform sales analysis for prior years of history. This information comes from the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file.

# **Summary History Comparison Inquiry**

Select **Summary History Comparison** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Summary History Comparison inquiry screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the ID of the customer whose history you want to view.

- 2. The current fiscal year from the ARPDxxx table appears. Accept it, or enter the fiscal year whose history you want to view. The customer's sales, cost of the goods sold to the customer, discounts taken and lost, average amount of the invoice during the specified fiscal year, and year-to-date totals appear.
- Choose whether you want to view sales by Total, Item, Category, or Product Line information in the Details field.
- 4. In the **Values** field, select whether you want to view **Net sales** information or **Gross profit** information.
- 5. The sales information for each period will be displayed for the company you chose for the four years leading up to the Fiscal Year/Period you selected.
- 6. Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need.

Command	Action
Customer	Press <b>C</b> to clear the inquiry and begin again with new parameters.
Header	Press ${\bf H}$ to change the criteria for the inquiry.
Values	Press <b>V</b> to switch the values displayed between net sales and gross profit amounts.
First	Press <b>F</b> to look at data for the first customer on file.
Last	Press ${\bf L}$ to look at data for the last customer on file.
Next	Press ${\bf N}$ to look at data for the next customer on file.
Prev	Press <b>P</b> to look at data for the previous customer on file.

If you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options** and **Interfaces** function for a period, you cannot look at customer history for that period.

When you are finished looking at the summary history comparison, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

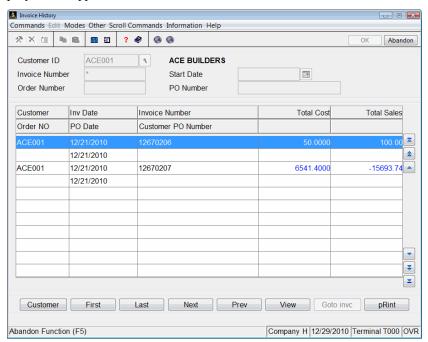
4-22 Accounts Receivable

# **Invoice History**

Use the **Invoice History** function to view invoices that have already been posted. This information comes from the **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file.

## **Invoice History**

Select **Invoice History** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Invoice History inquiry screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the ID of the customer whose invoice history you want to view.
- 2. Enter the start date of the invoice history you want to view.

Inquiry

3. Enter the order number you want to view. You can use wildcards (\* or ?) to expand or restrict the order numbers included in the display.

Inquiry

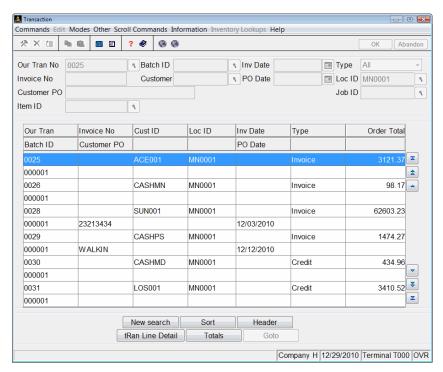
- 4. Enter the invoice number you want to view. You can use wildcards (\* or ?) to expand or restrict the order numbers included in the display.
- 5. Enter the purchase order number you want to view. You can use wildcards (\* or ?) to expand or restrict the purchase order numbers included.
- 6. Use the commands (or buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need. See "General Information" on page 4-3 for more information.
- 7. If the amounts in the **Total Cost** and **Total Sales** are highlighted in blue, you can press **Shift-F3** or double-click on the number (in graphical mode) to drill-down to view the AR Detail History.

4-24 Accounts Receivable

# Transaction Inquiry

Use the Transaction Inquiry function to sort and view Accounts Receivable transactions.

Select **Transaction Inquiry** from the **Information Inquiry** menu. The Transaction Inquiry screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the transaction number in the **Our Tran No** field, or leave the field blank to view all available transactions within the chosen parameters.

- 2. Enter the invoice number in the **Invoice No** field for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available transaction within the chosen parameters.
- 3. Enter the customer purchase order number in the **Customer PO** field for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available purchase orders within the chosen parameters.

Inquiry

4. Enter the **Item ID** for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available items within the chosen parameters.

Inquiry

5. Enter the **Batch ID** for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available batches within the chosen parameters.

Inquiry

- 6. Enter the **Customer** ID for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available customers within the chosen parameters.
- 7. Enter the invoice date in the **Inv Date** field for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available dates within the chosen parameters.
- 8. Enter the purchase order date in the **PO Date** field for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available dates within the chosen parameters.
- 9. Choose between **Invoice**, **Credit**, and **All** in the transaction **Type** field.

Inquiry

10. Enter the location ID in the **Loc ID** field, or leave the field blank to view all available locations within the chosen parameters.

Inquiry

- 11. Enter the **Job ID** for the transactions you want to view, or leave the field blank to view all available jobs within the chosen parameters.
- 12. Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need:

Command	Action
New Search	Press N to clear the inquiry and begin again with
	new parameters.

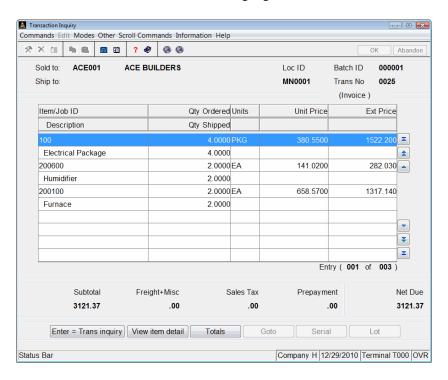
4-26 Accounts Receivable

Command	Action
Sort	Press <b>S</b> to open the <b>Select Sort Method</b> dialog box to change the inquiry sort.
Header	Press <b>H</b> to view the header information for the highlighted transaction.
Transaction Line Detail	Press <b>R</b> to view the Line Items screen for the highlighted transaction. See "Transaction Inquiry Line Detail screen" on page 4-28.
Totals	Press <b>T</b> to view the totals screen for the highlighted transaction.
Go to	Press <b>G</b> to go to a specific transaction.

13. When you finish viewing the transaction inquiry, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

### **Transaction Inquiry Line Detail screen**

The Transactions Inquiry - Line Items screen appears when you click Line Items on the Transaction Inquiry screen. Use the Transactions Inquiry - Line Items screen to view more information about the highlighted transaction



Use the commands (buttons in graphical mode) on the command bar to find the information you need:

Command	Action
Enter	Press <b>Enter</b> to return to the Transaction Inquiry screen.
View	Press <b>V</b> to view inventory detail about the highlighted item ID.

4-28 Accounts Receivable

Command	Action
Totals	Press <b>T</b> to view the totals/payments information for the highlighted item ID.
Go to	Press <b>G</b> to move directly to a different item ID.
Lot	Press <b>L</b> to view the lot information about the highlighted item ID (the item must be lotted).
Serial	Press <b>S</b> to view the serial information about the highlighted item ID (the item must be serialized).

14. When you finish viewing a customer's payment history, press **F7** to exit to the **Information Inquiry** menu.

## CHAPTER 5



Transactions	5-3
Cash Receipts	5-25
Edit Cash Receipts	5-31
Credit Card Authorization	5-33
Copy Recurring Entries	5-37
Change Batches	5-39
Batch Control	5-41

# Daily Work

### Introduction

Use the Daily Work functions to record sales you made to a customer.

If you sold goods to a customer that are not associated with a recurring entry, use the **Transactions** function. If the customer is associated with a recurring entry, use the **Copy Recurring Entries** function. The information about recurring entries is copied to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files.

Use the **Cash Receipts** function to apply payments to on-account balances. Then use the **Edit Cash Receipts** function to edit cash receipt information. This information is kept in the **ARCRxxx** (Cash Receipts) file.

If you want to deal with transactions in batches and you elected to use batches in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, you can use the **Change Batches** or **Batch Control** functions.

## **Transactions**

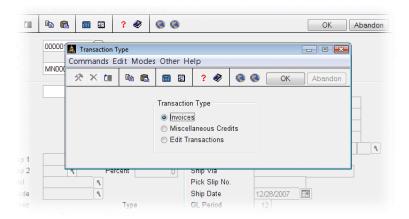
Use the **Transactions** function to enter customer invoices, cash invoices, and miscellaneous credits or to edit transactions. The transactions are stored in the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files until you post them to the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file. If you enter payments for the transaction, the payment information is stored in the **ARCRxxx** (Cash Receipts) file until you post it to the **ARINxxx** file.

You can enter a transaction independently of when you assign payments to it. You can enter a transaction before receiving any payment, having received partial payment, or having received the entire payment.

After you finish entering an invoice, you can print it on-demand if you elected to print on-demand invoices in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function. You can print on-demand invoices for any customer, even if the record does not require that the customer receive invoices. If an invoice was printed ondemand, you cannot print it again using the **Print Invoices** function.

## **Transaction Type**

Select **Transactions** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Transaction Type menu appears on top of the Transactions and Header Information screens.



Select the type of transaction you want to work with. You can:

- Enter invoices or initial balances.
- Credit a customer's account for returned goods.
- Change or delete unposted invoices and miscellaneous credits.

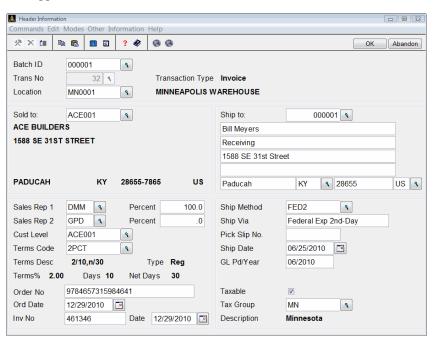
Before you change or delete transactions, print the Sales and Miscellaneous Credits Journals so that you have the correct transaction numbers. After you change or delete transactions, print the journals again so that the audit trail is accurate.

The explanations for entering and changing invoices in this section also apply to miscellaneous credits. The only difference between entering miscellaneous credits and entering invoices is that figures are credited instead of debited. The only difference between editing transactions and entering invoices or miscellaneous credits is that you are working with existing information.

5-4 Accounts Receivable

### **Header Information**

After you make your selection from the Transaction Type menu, the header screen appears.



#### **Field** Description Inquiry **Batch ID** If you elected to have the system assign batch numbers in the Resource Manager Options and Maint **Interfaces** function, the batch number appears. Otherwise, enter the number of the batch the transaction belongs to, or press Enter to skip this field. You cannot use the number of a batch that another workstation is using. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Batch Control function is temporarily called up. Inquiry **Trans No** The system assigns a unique number to each transaction.

	Field	Description
		To change a transaction, enter the number of the transaction.
		To delete the entire transaction, use the <b>Delete</b> ( <b>F3</b> ) command.
Inquiry  Maint	Location	If you entered a default location ID when you set up the company, the ID appears. If you change the ID of the location you are selling the items from, the description of the location appears for verification.
		If you did not enter a default location ID, enter the ID of the location you are selling the items from.
Inquiry  Maint	Sold to	Enter the ID of the customer you are selling goods to or entering credits for. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Customers</b> function temporarily appears. (You cannot use the <b>Maintenance</b> command to delete customer records.) After you enter the ID, the customer's name and address appear. If the customer is on credit hold, a message which states that fact appears. Press <b>Enter</b> to remove the message.
Inquiry  Maint	Sales Rep 1/Percent	Accept the default ID of the sales rep who usually sells to the customer, or enter a different ID.
		Then enter the percentage of the sale on which you want to base the sales rep's commission, or press <b>Enter</b> to base the commission on 100 percent of the sale. If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, enter the commission percentage the sales rep received on the original sale.
Inquiry  Maint	Sales Rep 2/Percent	Accept the default ID of the second sales rep involved with the transaction, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.

5-6 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
		Then enter the percentage of the sale on which you want to base the sales rep's commission, for miscellaneous credits, enter the commission percentage the sales rep received on the original sale.
		The sum of the commission percentages cannot exceed 100.
Inquiry  Maint	Cust Level	If you assigned a customer level in the customer record, it appears. You can enter a different customer level only if you elected that option in the Resource Manager <b>Options and Interfaces</b> function. If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory and you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the Inventory <b>Customer Levels</b> function temporarily appears.
		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, enter the customer level from the original invoice.
Inquiry  Maint	Terms Code	Accept the default terms code, or enter a different code. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Terms Codes</b> function temporarily appears. (You cannot use the <b>Maintenance</b> command to delete terms codes.) After you enter the code, the description and percent for the payment terms of the transaction appear.
		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit to reverse an invoice, accept the default terms percentage and number of days, or enter the terms that were used for the original invoice.
	Order No	To identify the transaction, enter the sales order number or the customer's purchase order number.
	Ord Date	If you entered an order number, enter the order date.

	Field	Description
	Inv No	If you assigned an invoice number to the transaction, enter the number.
		If you enter an invoice number and then print the on- demand invoice, the number you enter here is used. If you use the <b>Print Invoices</b> function instead, a different number is assigned to the invoice.
		If you elected not to use prenumbered invoices in the Resource Manager <b>Options and Interfaces</b> function, existing invoice numbers are not overwritten. If you elected to use prenumbered invoices, your invoice numbers are overwritten.
		If you frequently assign invoice numbers before entering the transactions, print the Sales Journal (see page 6-7) before and after you print invoices to check for differences in the numbers. The invoices and the <b>ARINXXX</b> file must agree so that customer payments are applied correctly.
		If you are reversing an incorrect invoice, enter its number.
	Inv Date	If you entered an invoice number, enter the invoice date.
Inquiry  Maint	Ship to	Enter the shipping address code. Use the <b>Inquiry</b> command to view <i>all</i> available addresses for the selected customer. Select the address you want. You are returned to the main screen.
		If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Ship-to Address</b> function temporarily appears. (You cannot delete ship-to addresses that you access through the <b>Maintenance</b> command.) After you enter the code, the address appears if the code is in the <b>ARSAxxx</b> (Ship-to Address) file. Accept it, or enter a different address.

5-8 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
		You can skip the <b>Ship To</b> box and still enter shipping information in the fields immediately following it. You can enter four lines of address information, a city, state, zip or postal code, and country code. You might want to enter information in these fields if the ship-to code is not on file and you do not want it on file, but you still want to enter new data for the transaction.
Inquiry		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, you can skip this field.
	Ship Method	Enter the code for the shipping method.
Maint	Ship Via	If you entered a shipping address code, the means of shipment appears. Accept it, or enter a different means.
		If the shipping code you entered is not on file, enter the means of shipment.
		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, you can skip this field.
	Pick Slip No	Enter a picking slip number, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, you can skip this field.
	Ship Date	If you entered a picking slip number, enter a shipping date, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, you can skip this field.
	GL Period	Press <b>Enter</b> if you want to post the transaction to the default period, or enter a different period.
		If you enter an invoice in one period and then ship it in a different period, the GL period adjusts accordingly.

	Field	Description
	Taxable	If any part of the transaction is taxable, select the check box (or enter <b>Y</b> in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter <b>N</b> in text mode).
Inquiry  Maint	Tax Group	Enter the group where the tax is to be applied—even if the transaction is not taxable. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Tax Groups</b> function temporarily appears (see the <i>Resource Manager User's Guide</i> ). After you enter the tax group, the description of the group appears.
	Description	Accept the default description of the tax group, or enter a different description.

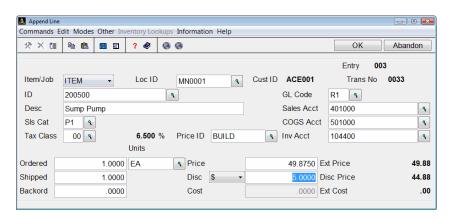
When you save the header information, the line-item entry screen appears.

5-10 Accounts Receivable

## Line-Item Entry

The Invoices line-item entry screen appears for one of three reasons:

- You are creating an invoice and have finished entering header information.
- You use the **Append** command on the command bar to add an item to the end of the list.
- You use the Edit command on the command bar to edit an item in the list.



This screen is titled the Edit Line screen when you edit an item in the list and Append Line when you add an item.

	Field	Description
	Item/Job	If Accounts Receivable does not interface with Job Cost, ITEM appears and you cannot change it.
		If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Job Cost, enter I if you are entering an inventory line item or J if you are entering a job line item.
Inquiry Maint	Loc ID	The location ID you entered on the header screen appears. Accept it, or enter a different ID.

	Field	Description
Inquiry Maint	ID	Enter the item number, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
		If you are entering a miscellaneous credit and do not want to return the item to stock, press <b>Enter</b> .
		If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory and you want to enter a noninventory item, leave this field blank.
		If you are billing for a job phase, enter the phase ID in the spaces provided after the job ID. Then if the job or phase is complete, select the check box (or enter <b>Y</b> in text mode) at the <b>Is Job/Phase Done?</b> prompt; if not, clear the box (or enter <b>N</b> ).

If you elected to view information about current quantities and quantity-break prices in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, this information appears in the following sections at the bottom of the screen:

Current Quantities (PKG)			Break Quantity	Unit Price
Quantity On Hand	414.0000	Base	1.0000	380.5488
Committed	.0000	1	8.0000	342.4968
In Use	1.0000	2		
		3		
Available	413.0000	4		
On Order	236.0000	5		

	Field	Description
	Desc	Enter a description of the item, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
	Additional Descriptions	If you elected in the Resource Manager <b>Options</b> and <b>Interfaces</b> function to use additional descriptions, you can enter 10 lines of information.
Inquiry	SIs Cat	Assign a sales category to the item, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.

5-12 Accounts Receivable

When you produce the Detail History Report, you can list items that belong to a particular sales category so that you can analyze groups of stock items.

The tax class you assigned in the customer record

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory,

accept the default price ID for the item, or enter a different price ID. (The **Inquiry** command is available if Accounts Receivable interfaces with

appears. Accept it, or enter a different tax class.

Inquiry Maint

**Tax Class** 

Inquiry

Price ID

Inquiry Maint

**GL Code** 

The GL code identifies the pair of general ledger sales and cost-of-goods-sold (COGS) accounts to use for a noninventory item.

If you entered a GL code in the **DFxxxx** table, the code appears. Accept it, or enter a different code. If you use the **Maintenance** (**F6**) command, the GL Codes function is temporarily called up.

To enter accounts that are not set up in the **ARCDxxx** (Codes) file, clear this field and press **Enter**.

Inquiry Maint Sales Acct/COGS Acct/Inv Acct

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, the account numbers come from the Inventory item location files.

If you entered a GL code, the sales and COGS accounts appear. The inventory account appears from the **ARGLxxx** table.

Accept each displayed account number, or enter different account numbers. (The **Inquiry** command is available if Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger.)

**Ordered** 

Enter the number of units the customer ordered. You can enter either a positive or a negative quantity.

Accounts Receivable 5-13

Inventory.)



Units Enter the type of unit the item is sold by—for

example, **EACH** if it is sold individually.

**Shipped** Enter the number of units you shipped.

**Backord** The backordered quantity, the difference between the number of ordered units and shipped units, is

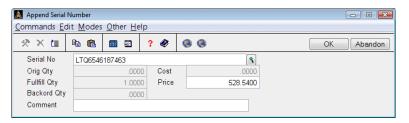
calculated. Accept the default quantity, or enter a

different quantity.

If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, you can

skip this field.

If you entered a serialized or lotted item, the Serial/Lot Number Entry screen appears. Press **A** to enter the serial or lot number for the line item. The Append Serial/Lot Number screen appears. This screen is titled Append Serial Number when you enter a serialized item ID and Append Lot Number when you enter a lotted item ID. The Append Serial Number screen is shown below; the Append Lot Number screen appears on the next page.



Field Description

Inquiry

**Serial Number** Enter the serial number of the item you want to include in the transaction.

5-14 Accounts Receivable

5-15

#### Orig Qty/Cost/Fulfil Qty/Backord Qty

The original and backordered quantity is always 0, and the fulfilled quantity is always 1, for serialized items because you must enter serial numbers for each individual item entered.

If you do not enter serial numbers for each item in the quantity ordered, the system automatically adjust the quantity to match the number of serial numbers you entered.

The item's cost appears and cannot be changed.

**Price** Accept the default price, or enter the item's unit

price.

If you are entering a miscellaneous credit, enter the

unit price from the original invoice.

Comment Enter a comment about the serialized item.

Disc Select \$ for a dollar amount discount, or % for a

percentage of price discount. Then enter the amount

discounted or the percentage discounted.



Inquiry

#### Field **Description**

Lot No Enter the lot number of the item.

Orig Qty Enter the quantity of this lot that was ordered

originally.

Cost/Ext Cost The item's cost and extended cost appear and cannot

be changed.

**Fulfill Qty** Enter the quantity of this lot that was actually

shipped.

**Backord Qty** Enter the backordered quantity of this lot, if any.

**Comment** Enter a comment about the lotted item.

If you elected not to display unit costs in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, no unit cost appears. The total amount of the line item, the shipped quantity times the unit price, is calculated and appears. If you elected to display unit costs in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, the extended cost appears. For an invoice, the cost is approximate; the system calculates the actual cost when you post.

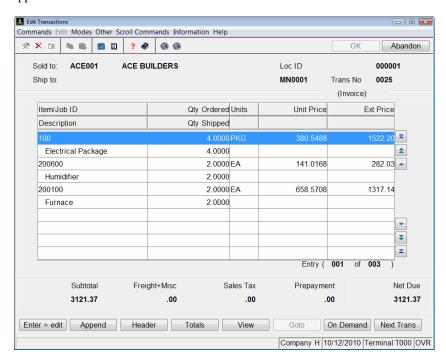
After you save the information about the line item, work with another line item, or exit to the Transaction Scroll Region screen.

When you save the first line item, the totals are updated and your entries are saved. You cannot use the **Abandon** (**Cancel**) command to cancel the transaction. To delete the invoice, use the **Delete** (**F3**) command on the header screen and delete the entire transaction.

5-16 Accounts Receivable

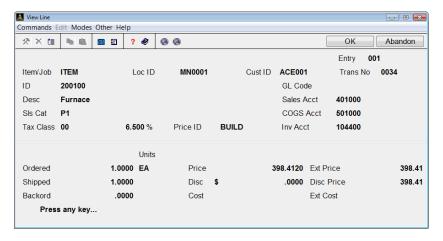
## **Transaction Scroll Region**

When you exit from the line-item entry screen, the Edit transactions screen appears.



- To edit a line item, move the prompt to the line and press **Enter**.
- To add a line item to the transaction, press A. Then see "Line-Item Entry" on page 5-11 earlier in this section.
- To return to the header screen, press H. When you return to the header screen, you do not lose the line-item and totals entries because you already saved them.
- To go to the Totals Information screen, press **T**. Then see "Totals Information" on page 5-19.

• To look at an expanded summary of the line item, move the prompt to the line item, and press **V**. Additional information about the line item such as the general ledger account and description, quantities ordered and shipped, and price and cost information appears on the View Line screen:



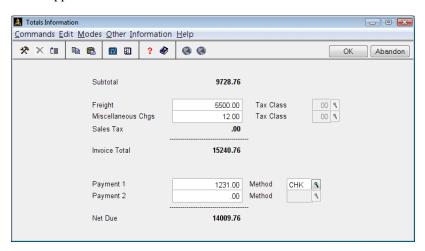
Press any key to return to the Transaction Scroll Region screen.

- To go to a particular line item, press **G**. Then enter the line number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of line items.)
- To print an invoice on-demand, press **O**. (You can print on-demand invoices for any customer even if the customer record does not require that the customer receive invoices.) This command is available only if you elected to print on-demand invoices in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function. The **Print On-Demand Invoice** prompt appears. If you want to print the invoice later through the **Print Invoices** function, clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode); you are returned to the Invoices screen. If you want to print the invoice on-demand, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); then see "On-Demand Invoicing" on page 5-21.
- To finish with the transaction on the screen and move to a blank header screen to enter a new transaction, press N. Then see "Header Information" on page 5-5.

5-18 Accounts Receivable

## **Totals Information**

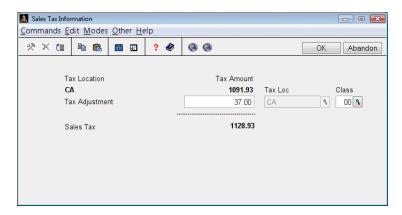
When you press  ${\bf T}$  to work with the transaction totals, the Totals Information screen appears.



	Field	Description
	Subtotal	The subtotal appears.
Inquiry	Freight/Tax Class	Enter the shipping charges and the tax class to which you want to apply them. The <b>Tax Class</b> field is available only if the transaction is taxable.
Inquiry	Miscellaneous Chgs/ Tax Class	Enter the miscellaneous charges (for example, handling) and the tax class to which you want to apply them. The <b>Tax Class</b> field is available only if the transaction is taxable.
	Sales Tax	The sales tax on the item appears. If the transaction is taxable and you selected a Tax Class for a miscellaneous charge, the Sales Tax screen (page 5-20) appears so that you can adjust the calculated sales tax, if necessary.

Inquiry

#### **Sales Tax Information**



**Tax Location** The tax location appears.

**Tax Amount** The tax amount appears.

**Tax Adjustment** Accept the default sales tax adjustment, or enter a

different amount.

**Tax Loc** The tax location from the Header Information screen

appears and cannot be changed.

**Class** Accept the default tax class, or enter a different one.

Sales Tax The total sales tax appears.

When you save your entries, you are returned to the Totals Information screen.

Invoice Total The total amount of the invoice (subtotal plus freight

charges, sales tax, and miscellaneous charges) appears.

Payment 1/2 Enter the payments made.

5-20 Accounts Receivable

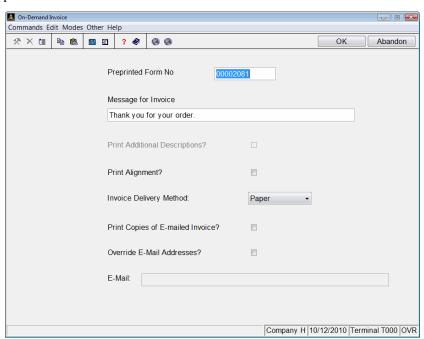


#### Payment Method 1/2

For cash, enter the payment method code. After you enter a payment method, the system prompts you to enter information about the method used. For a check, enter the check number. For a credit card, enter the card number and name, the expiration month/year, and the authorization number. For direct debit, enter the account number, the bank name, and the routing number. For other types of payment, enter a memo, if desired.

## **On-Demand Invoicing**

When you press **O** on the Invoices screen, the On-Demand Invoicing screen appears.



- 1. Change the preprinted invoice number, if necessary. If you are printing an invoice you did not assign a number to, the system date is used as the invoice date.
- 2. If you want to print a message on the invoice, enter it.
- 3. If you want the invoice to include additional descriptions, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 4. If you want to print an alignment sheet prior to printing the invoice, check the **Print Alignment?** box.
- 5. Select **E-mail**, **Paper**, or **Fax** for the Invoice Delivery Method.
- 6. If you want to print copies of e-mailed invoices, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 7. If you want to override the default e-mail address for this customer, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 8. If you have selected to override the default e-mail address, enter the overriding address in the **E-Mail** field.
- 9. The **Reprint Invoice** prompt appears after the invoice is printed.

If the invoice was printed correctly, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode). A blank header screen appears. Enter another invoice, or exit to the On-Demand Invoice Totals screen.

If the invoice was not printed correctly, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode). The cursor goes to the **Invoice No** field, where the next invoice number appears. Reprint the invoice using the above procedures.

#### On-Demand Invoice Totals

The On-Demand Invoice Totals screen appears when you are finished entering and printing invoices and exit from the On-Demand Invoicing screen.

5-22 Accounts Receivable

When you finish viewing the invoice totals, exit to the **Daily Work** menu. The invoice numbers and dates are updated for the invoices you printed.

## After Entering Miscellaneous Credits

After you enter miscellaneous credits, do the following tasks:

- Produce credit memo forms if you did not print them on-demand.
- Produce the Miscellaneous Credits Journal for an audit trail of each credit.
- Post the transactions. This task sends the miscellaneous credits information to the appropriate files: ARCUxxx (Customer), ARSRxxx (Sales Rep), ARHIXXX (Detail History), and ARHSXXX (Summary History). When you post, each credit creates an open item in the ARINXXX file and updates applicable job billing information.

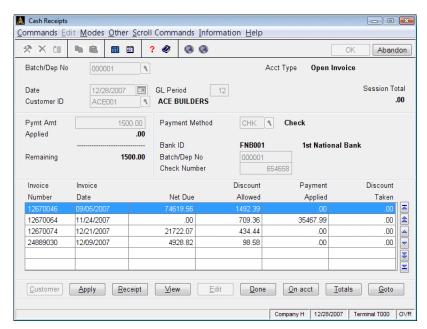
## Cash Receipts

Use the **Cash Receipts** function to do these things:

- Record payments from customers
- Apply payments to on-account balances
- Apply prepayments from customers that have not been billed
- Record unapplied cash receipts from a source other than a customer
- Enter deposits for jobs

You can enter deposit information (such as the bank account ID, a batch/deposit number, and so forth) for cash receipts.

Like the **Transactions** function, the **Cash Receipts** function can be used to record payments. However, if you often receive partial payment for goods shipped, you can use the **Transactions** function to record the transaction once, and use this function to record payments as often as they come in.



Select **Cash Receipts** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Cash Receipts screen appears.

#### Field

#### **Description**



Batch/Dep No

The last batch number or deposit number you entered appears. Accept it, or enter a different number. If you use the **Maintenance** (**F6**) command, the **Batch Control** function temporarily appears. After you enter the number, the amount of the receipt is added to the total deposit if the number you enter is on file; if the number is not on file, a new deposit is created.

Date

Accept the default (system) date as the receipt date, or enter a different date.

**GL Period (1-13)** 

Press **Enter** to assign the cash receipt to the period, or enter a different period. The system needs the period for sorting when you post.

5-26 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
Inquiry Maint	Customer ID	For an unapplied receipt from someone other than a customer, press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
Want		For a customer (whose record is in the ARCUxxx file), enter the customer ID. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Customers function temporarily appears. After you enter the ID, the customer's name and type of account (balance forward or open invoice) appear.
	Pymt Amt	Enter the payment amount you received.
Inquiry  Maint	Payment Method	Accept the default payment method for the customer (if any), or enter a different method of payment.
		If you enter a payment method of cash or check, the <b>Bank ID</b> and <b>Check Number</b> fields appear.
		If you enter a payment method of credit card, the Card Number, Card Holder, Expiration Date, and Authorization Code fields appear.
		If you enter a payment method of write-off or other, the <b>Memo</b> field appears.
		If you enter a payment method of direct debit, the <b>Account Number, Bank Name</b> , and <b>Routing Code</b> fields appear.
	Aging Code	This field appears only for balance forward customers.
		The aging code you assign determines to which aging bucket the cash receipt is assigned. You can assign one of these values for the aging code:

	Field	Description
		<ul> <li>0 - apply to the oldest item</li> <li>1 - apply to the unpaid finance charge</li> <li>2 - apply to the 121+ day bucket</li> <li>3 - apply to the 91–120 day bucket</li> <li>4 - apply to the 61–90 day bucket</li> <li>5 - apply to the 31–60 day bucket</li> <li>6 - apply to the current bucket</li> </ul>
	Bank ID	The default bank ID appears.
		The batch number you assigned earlier appears in the <b>Batch/Dep No</b> field when you enter a bank ID.
	Check Number	If you selected a payment method of check, enter the number of the customer's check.
Inquiry  Maint	Card Number	If you selected a payment method of credit card, enter a credit card number for the customer, or enter a different card number.
		If the customer is set up for credit card validation, the card number you enter must be set up in the customer record. To enter a new card number for this customer, use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command.
		If the customer is set up for credit card validation, you may enter the last four digits to populate the field with the correct credit card.
	Card Holder	If you selected a payment method of credit card, accept the credit card holder's name, or enter the name on the credit card.
	Expiration Date	If you selected a payment method of credit card, enter the customer's credit card expiration date.
	Authorization Code	If you selected a payment method of credit card, enter the authorization code for the payment.

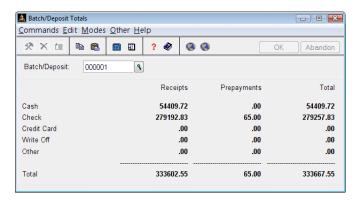
5-28 Accounts Receivable

Field	Description
Memo	If you entered a payment method of other or write- off, enter memo information associated with the payment—for example, discount, promotion, trade.

When you save the information about how the payment was made, the command bar appears.

- To apply the cash receipt to a particular invoice, move the prompt to the
  invoice line and press A. The Apply Receipt window appears. Press Enter to
  apply the total remaining to the invoice, or enter an amount to apply to the
  invoice.
- When you have applied the entire cash receipt for this customer, you can press **C**, and then enter a different customer ID to enter cash receipts for.
- To enter new receipt information, press R. The cursor returns to the receipt portion of the screen. Enter additional payment amounts for the customer, or edit the receipt information.
- To view the customer's previous receipts or invoices, press V. The View Receipts/Invoices screen appears. At the Receipts or Invoices prompt, enter R to view receipts or I to view invoices. When you are finished viewing the information, use the Exit (F7) command to return to the Cash Receipts screen.
- To edit a cash receipt that's already applied, press **E**. Then see page 5-31 for information about editing cash receipts.
- To quit applying a receipt to the customer's account, press D to change the cash receipt to the amount you have applied so far.
- To designate the cash receipt as on-account for the customer, press O. If a
  default invoice number was set up in the DFxxxx table, it appears. Accept
  the default invoice number, or enter a different number. Then enter the
  amount you want to apply to the account. If you apply only part of the cash
  receipt, the system subtracts it from the receipt to calculate the amount
  remaining.

• To view totals information for the batch or deposit number, press **T**. Receipt, prepayment, and totals information for each kind of payment method associated with the batch so far appears:



You can enter a different batch or deposit number for a different set of totals. After you are finished viewing the totals information, use the **Exit** (**F7**) command to return to the Cash Receipts screen.

 To move the prompt to a different invoice number, press G, and enter the number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of invoices.)

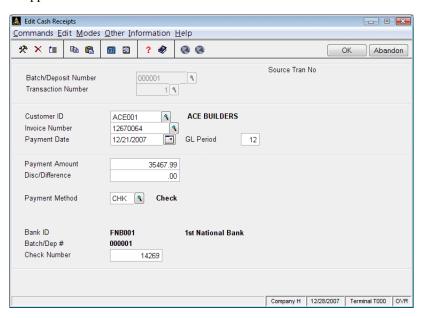
When you are finished entering cash receipts, exit to the **Daily Work** menu. Produce the **Cash Receipts Journal** (see page 6-13) to check for errors and to use as an audit trail. If you find errors, use the **Edit Cash Receipts** function (see page 5-31) to edit incorrect cash receipts.

5-30 Accounts Receivable

# **Edit Cash Receipts**

Use the **Edit Cash Receipts** function to change information about existing cash receipts.

Select **Edit Cash Receipts** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Edit Cash Receipts screen appears.



Inquiry

 Enter the batch or deposit number for the cash receipt you want to edit, or accept the default number.

Inquiry

- 2. Enter the transaction number for the cash receipt you want to edit, or accept the default number.
- 3. Edit information about the transaction—the customer ID, invoice number, payment date, and GL period—or accept the default information.

4. Edit information about the payment—the amount, discount difference, and method of payment (and information related to the payment method)—or accept the default information.

When you save the information, a blank Edit Cash Receipts screen appears. Enter a different batch or deposit number and transaction number, or use the **Exit (F7)** command to return to the **Daily Work** menu.

5-32 Accounts Receivable

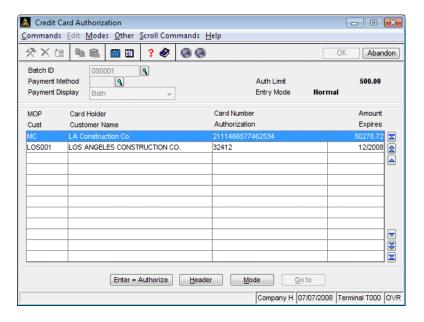
## **Credit Card Authorization**



Use the **Credit Card Authorization** function to enter authorization numbers for those cash receipt transactions entered that use a credit card but have not had a required authorization number entered.

To enter **Credit Card Authorization** numbers, follow these steps:

 Select Credit Card Authorization from the Daily Work menu. The Credit Card Authorization screen appears.



- 2. Select the **Batch ID** for which you want to enter credit card authorization numbers
- 3. Select the **Payment Method** for which you want to process credit card authorizations.

- 4. In the Payment Display field, choose Unauthorized Only, Authorized Only, or Both.
- 5. The Card Holder, Pay Method, Card Number, Expiration Date and Amount are displayed and can not be changed.
- 6. Scroll through and edit the Authorization number for those transactions requiring an authorization number.

**Note:** Credit card payments over the **CC Authorization Required for Amounts Exceeding** amount entered into the business rules MUST have an authorization number entered or they will not post when you post transactions.

- Press **Enter** to open the **Assign Authorization Number** dialog box to edit the authorization number for a highlighted record.
- Press H to edit the header information (batch ID, payment method, and form of statement delivery).
- Press **M** to toggle between normal and rapid entry modes.
- Press **G** to go to a specific record.
- 7. When you are done editing the authorization numbers, press **OK** to accept the changes, or press **A** to abandon the changes and start over.

### Assign Authorization Number Dialog Box

Use the Assign Authorization dialog box to add or edit the authorization number for a credit card transaction.



5-34 Accounts Receivable

- 1. The specifics of the transaction are displayed in the dialog box. Enter the authorization number in the Authorization field.
- 2. Press **OK** to accept the change and return to the Credit Card Authorization Screen, or press **A** to abandon the change.

# Copy Recurring Entries

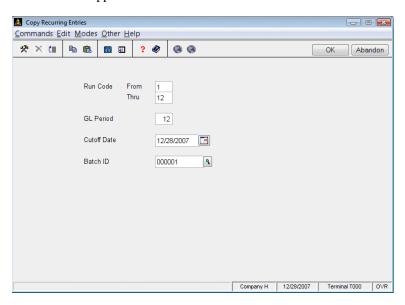
Use the **Copy Recurring Entries** function to copy entries from the **ARRHxxx** and **ARRExxx** (Recurring Entries) files to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files when the recurring entries come due. Use the run codes and cutoff dates that you set up in the **Recurring Entries** function to copy the batches according to your schedule. After you copy an entry, it is treated like another transaction. When the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files are posted, the entries are moved to the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file.



If you copy a recurring entry that has a direct debit or credit card account entered into the **Payment Method** field of the **Totals Information** screen of the **Recurring Entries** function, this will produce a transaction in which the direct debit or credit card information is already completed for payment.

Before you copy recurring entries, produce the **Recurring Entries List** (see page 12-23) and back up your files. If you are using Accounts Receivable on a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the **Recurring Entries** function. You cannot copy recurring entries until the other users exit from that function.

Select **Copy Recurring Entries** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Copy Recurring Entries screen appears.



- 1. Enter the range of run codes whose recurring entries you want to copy.
- 2. Press **Enter** to copy the entries to the default period, or enter a different period.
- 3. If you entered cutoff dates when you entered recurring entries, accept the system date as the cutoff date, or enter a different date. Entries that have cutoff dates before the date you enter here are not copied to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files.



4. Enter the ID of the batch to copy to. If you use the **Maintenance** (**F6**) command, the **Batch Control** function temporarily appears.

This field does not appear if you elected not to use batching in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

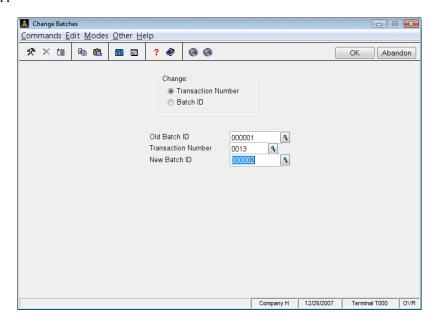
5. Select the output device for the log. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information When the entries have been copied and the log printed, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

5-38 Accounts Receivable

# **Change Batches**

Use the **Change Batches** function to replace a batch ID with a different batch ID or to associate transaction numbers with a different batch.

Select **Change Batches** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Change Batches screen appears.



1. Select the kind of information you want to change. You can move a single transaction to a new batch, or an entire batch to a new ID.

Inquiry

2. Enter the batch ID that contains the transaction(s) you want to move.

Inquiry

3. If you elected to move a single transaction, enter the number of the transaction to move.



 Enter the new batch ID. If you did not specify a transaction number, you are moving all transactions in the old batch ID to this one. If you use the Maintenance (F6) command, the Batch Control function temporarily appears.

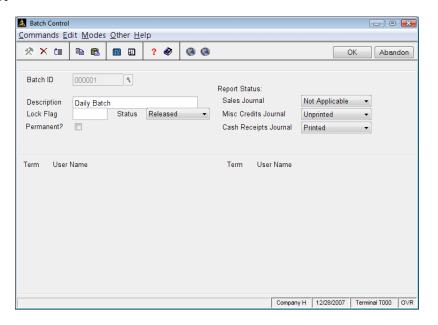
When you use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the copy process begins. When the process is finished, the **Daily Work** menu appears.

5-40 Accounts Receivable

## **Batch Control**

Use the **Batch Control** function to inquire about the status of your batches, to set up new batches, and to maintain existing batches. If you did not elect to use transaction batching, you cannot use this function.

Select **Batch Control** from the **Daily Work** menu. The Batch Control screen appears.





- Enter the batch ID with which you want to work in the Batch ID box. If you elected to use automatic batch number generation in the Options and Interfaces function, you can create a new batch ID by using the Proceed (OK) command.
- 2. If a terminal ID appears in the **Lock Flag** box, the batch is or was produced or posted on that terminal. Do not change it unless you need to release a locked batch.

- 3. Enter a description of the transactions in this batch in the **Description** text box.
- 4. Enter the status of the batch: **H** if it is on hold, or **R** if it has been released. If you place the batch on hold, you can print or post it, but you cannot enter or edit transactions in it.
- 5. Check the **Permanent?** box to make the keep the batch from being deleted upon processing.
- 6. Toggle the year to **Current** or **Last** to set the GL year for this batch.
- 7. For each report listed, toggle the report status.

The report status begins as **Not Applicable**. When you enter purchases or miscellaneous debits, the status automatically changes to **Unprinted**. When you print the report, the status automatically changes to **Printed**. If you then add or change transactions, the status automatically changes to **Reprint**.

8. If you selected a batch that is in use, the terminal ID and the user name of the person entering transactions are displayed.

A maximum of 20 terminal IDs can appear at one time.

After you save the information, enter information about a different batch ID, or exit to the **Daily Work** menu.

5-42 Accounts Receivable

### CHAPTER 6



Print Invoices	6-1
Sales Journal	6-7
Miscellaneous Credits Jour	rnal 6-9
Daily Sales Tax Report	6-11
Cash Receipts Journal	6-13
Methods of Payment Journ	al
	6-15
Deposits Report	6-17
Credit Card Authorization	
Report	6-19
Post Transactions	6-23
Create ACH File	6-31

## **Transaction Reports**

#### **Print Invoices**

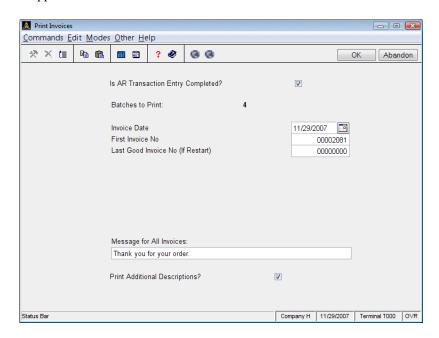
Use the **Print Invoices** function to print invoices you entered in the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files. This function is useful when you want to print invoices for several transactions at once.

You can also print the invoice when you enter the transaction. See the **On-Demand** command in the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3).

When an open invoice customer makes a payment toward a particular invoice, you must apply the payment correctly. The invoice number in the ARINxxx (Open Invoice) file must correspond to the information in the ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx files. Since the Print Invoices function can reassign invoice numbers (but not credit memo numbers), print the Sales Journal before and after you print invoices to keep track of the numbers.

#### **Print Invoices**

Select **Print Invoices** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Print Invoices screen appears.



 If you are finished entering Accounts Receivable transactions, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode). If you have not finished entering transactions, return to the Transaction Reports menu and finish the entries before printing invoices.



- 2. Select the batches to print. You can print multiple batches at once.
- 3. Enter the date you want to print on the invoices or credit memos. This date is used to age the invoices if you elected to use online aging in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Whether or not you print invoices determines how invoices are aged. The invoice header date is used for aging only if you do not print invoices. This date is used for aging if you print invoices regardless of the header date.

6-2 Accounts Receivable

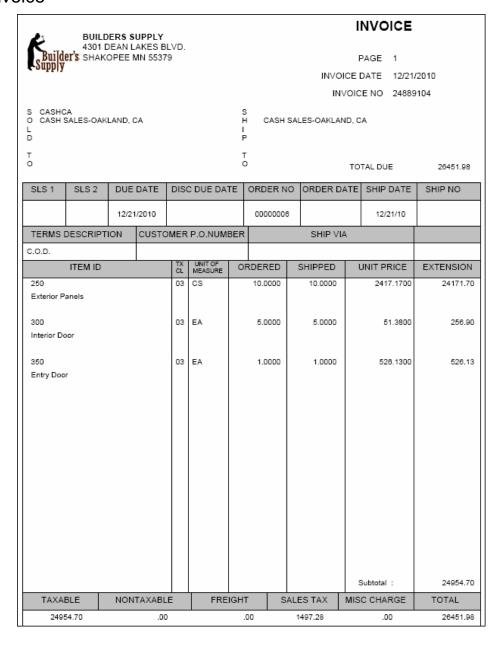
- 4. If you assigned numbers to the invoices, enter the invoice number with which you want to start. If you did not assign numbers to the invoices, enter the number of the first form you are going to use.
- 5. If you are reprinting invoices, enter the number of the last form that was printed correctly. If you are reprinting and you use prenumbered invoices, produce the **Sales Journal** after you print all the invoices so that you have a record of the invoice numbers.
- 6. If you want all invoices to have a message, enter one.
- 7. If you want to print additional descriptions from the **ARDExxx** file on the invoices, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 8. If you want to print copies of e-mailed invoices, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 9. Select the output device.
- 10. If you elect to print the forms, an alignment character is printed in the form's upper-right corner. If the X is not centered in the alignment box or if the Xs are not aligned in the grid on laser forms, adjust the form and select No (or enter N in text mode). Continue this procedure until the form is aligned; then select Yes (or enter Y in text mode) to print the invoices and credit memos.

If a customer's purchase order number is greater than eight characters, a row of asterisks (\*) is printed in the **Order Number** column, and the entire order number is printed directly below the row of asterisks. To align the form so that the customer's purchase order number can be seen, make sure that only the bottom of the alignment character (**X**) is printed in the upper part of the alignment box in the form's upper-right corner.

Sample invoice and credit memo forms are at the end of this section.

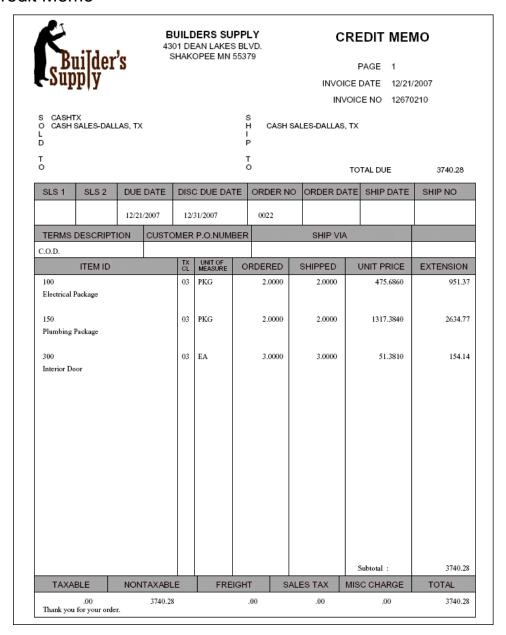
After you produce the forms, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

#### Invoice



6-4 Accounts Receivable

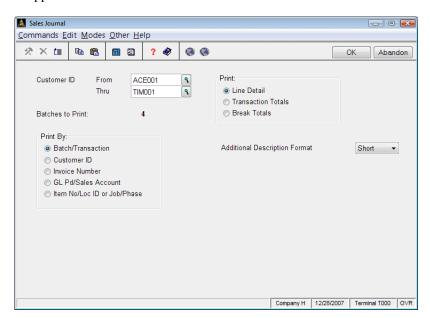
#### Credit Memo



## Sales Journal

Print the **Sales Journal** before you post transactions to check for mistakes and omissions. The Sales Journal also serves as an audit trail of sales transactions.

Select **Sales Journal** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Sales Journal screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers whose information you want to include in the journal, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.

Inquiry

- 2. Select the batch numbers you want to print. You can print multiple batches at once.
- 3. Select the order in which you want to print the journal.
- 4. Select the amount of detail you want to include in the journal.

5. Select the output device. After you produce the journal, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

If the Sales Journal does not include some invoice numbers, you probably printed multiple-page invoices or credit memos. The number of an invoice that is a continuation of a previous one is skipped. Invoice numbers are not reassigned for credit memos if you elected to use prenumbered forms in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

### Sales Journal Report

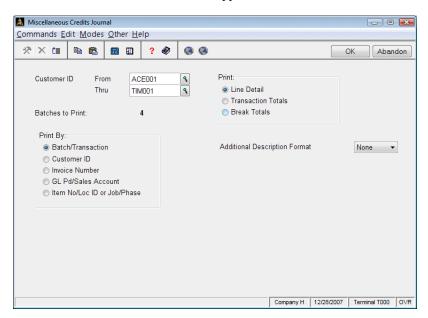
12/28/20 5:09 PM	07					Builders Su Sales Jour By Batch/Tran	rnal				Page 1
Batch Trans Line No.	Cust ID Invc. No. Order No.	Descript			Rep	1 Sales Acct. 2 COGS Acct. Inv. Acct.		Qty. Ordered Qty. Shipped Qty. Backord.			
000001 0012 001		I MN000 Electric	1 100 al Package		GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	4.0000 4.0000 .0000	528.5400 343.5500		03
000001 0012 002		I MN000 Plumbing			GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	2.0000 2.0000 .0000	1317.3840 907.5300		03
000001 0012 003	ACE001 12670201	I MN000 Interior			GPD	401000 501000 104400	EA	2.0000 2.0000 .0000	51.3810 22.0100		03
000001 0012 004		I MNOOO Millwork			GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	3.0000 3.0000 .0000	1434.5910 .0000		03
000001 0012 005		I MN000 Standard	1 600 Window 24"	X 40"	GPD	401000 501000 104400	EA	2.0000 2.0000 .0000	286.6500 117.2900		03
000001 0012 006		I MN000 Electric	1 100 al Package		GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	1.0000 1.0000 .0000	422.8320 343.5500		00
Batch Ship To	Invc. No R	ep 2 erms Desc.					Subtota	al Sales	Tax Inv.	Total Pmt. 1	Pmt. Amount
ACE001	0012 G 00002081	PD	05/19/2007	12 MN		65465.00 654.00	10151.5	59	.00 76	270.59 CHK	65.00 .00

6-8 Accounts Receivable

## Miscellaneous Credits Journal

Produce the **Miscellaneous Credits Journal** before you post transactions to check for mistakes and omissions and to use as an audit trail. If this journal reveals incorrect transactions, use the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3) to edit or delete them.

Select **Miscellaneous Credits Journal** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Miscellaneous Credits Journal screen appears.





1. Enter the range of customers whose information you want to include in the journal, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.



- Select the batch numbers you want to print. You can print multiple batches at once.
- 3. Select the order in which you want to print the journal.

- 4. Select the amount of detail you want to print in the journal.
- 5. Select the output device. After you produce the journal, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

#### Miscellaneous Credits Journal

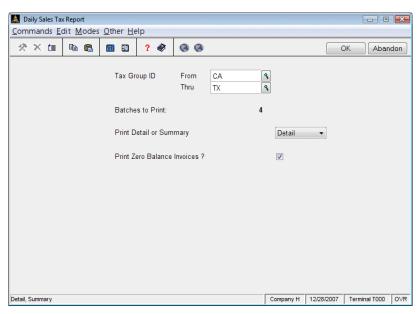
12/28/20 5:14 PM	007				Misce	Builders Su llaneous Cred By Batch/Tran	dits Journ	nal					Pa	ge 1
Batch Trans Line No.	Cust ID Invc. No Order No	. Descripti		/Item :		Sales Acct. COGS Acct. Inv. Acct.		Qty. Ordered Qty. Shipped Qty. Backord.		Price t Cost		Price		Class
000001 0019 001	ACE001 12670207	I MN0001 Electrics			GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	4.0000 4.0000 .0000		5.6860 3.5500		.902.74 .374.20		
000001 0019 002	ACE001 12670207	I MN0001 Plumbing			GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	2.0000 2.0000 .0000		7.3840 7.5300		634.77 815.06		
000001 0019 003	ACE001 12670207	I MN0001 Interior			GPD	401000 501000 104400	EA	4.0000 4.0000 .0000		1.3810 2.0100		205.52 88.04		
000001 0019 004	ACE001 12670207	I MNOOO1 Entry Doo			GPD	401000 501000 104400	EA	1.0000 1.0000 .0000		5.1310 5.9900		526.13 226.99		
000001 0019 005	ACE001 12670207	I MN0001 Interior			GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	2.0000 2.0000 .0000		5.4950 5.6100		970.99 711.22	03	
000001 0019 006	ACE001 12670207	I MNOOO1 Slide by		x 40"	GPD	401000 501000 104400	EA	6.0000 6.0000 .0000		1.6450 1.1400		289.87 966.84		
000001 0019 007	ACE001 12670207	I MN0001 Millwork			GPD	401000 501000 104400	PKG	3.0000 3.0000 .0000		1.5910 .0000		1303.77 .00		
000001 0019 008	ACE001 12670207	I MN0001 Standard		X 40"	GPD	401000 501000 104400	EA	3.0000 3.0000 .0000		6.6500 9.6836		859.95 359.05		
Batch Ship To	Invc. No	Terms Desc.	Ord. Date Ship Date		Miscel	laneous		al Sales				Pmt.	Pmt. A	mount
ACE001	0019 12670207		12/21/2007			.00	15693.7	24	.00		693.74			.00

6-10 Accounts Receivable

# Daily Sales Tax Report

The **Daily Sales Tax Report** shows taxes collected and owed, sorted by tax group.

Select **Daily Sales Tax Report** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Daily Sales Tax Report screen appears.



Inquiry

. Enter the range of tax groups whose sales taxes you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all tax groups.



- Select the batch numbers you want to print. You can print multiple batches at once.
- 3. Select the amount of detail you want to include in the report and select the output device.

A sample Daily Sales Tax Report is at the end of this section. After you produce the report, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

## Daily Sales Tax Report

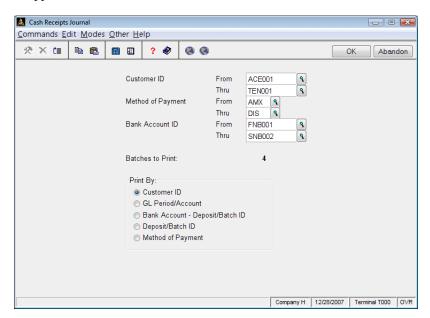
12/28/2007 5:18 PM		Builders Supply Daily Sales Tax Report By Tax Location Detail										Page		
Invoice Inv. Date												Tax Lev	el 5	
12670204 12/21/2004	CA		 											
SUBTOTAL		1128.93												
12670203 12/21/2004	MD	.00												
12670209 12/21/2004		.00												
SUBTOTAL		.00												
00002081 05/19/2004	MN	.00												
12670202 12/21/2004	MN	.00												
12670205 12/21/2004	MN	.00												
12670206 12/21/2004	MN	.00												
12670207 12/21/2004	MN	.00												
12670208 12/21/2004	MN	.00												
12670204 12/21/2004	TX	.00												
12670210 12/21/2004	TX	.00												
SUBTOTAL	TX	.00												
TOTAL		1128.93												
GRAND TOTAL		1128.93												
End of Report														

6-12 Accounts Receivable

# Cash Receipts Journal

The **Cash Receipts Journal** provides a record of the cash receipts in the **ARCRxxx** (Cash Receipts) file. Produce it after you have entered all the cash receipts for the day but before you post the transactions (since posting may clear the **ARCRxxx**, **ARTDxxx**, and **ARTHxxx** files).

Select **Cash Receipts Journal** from the Transaction Reports menu. The function screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers whose information you want to include in the journal, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.



2. Enter the range of payment methods and bank accounts whose associated receipts you want to include in the journal, or leave the boxes blank to include all.



- 3. Select the batch numbers you want to print. You can print multiple batches at once.
- 4. Select the order in which you want to print the journal.
- 5. Select the output device. After you produce the journal, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

### Cash Receipts Journal

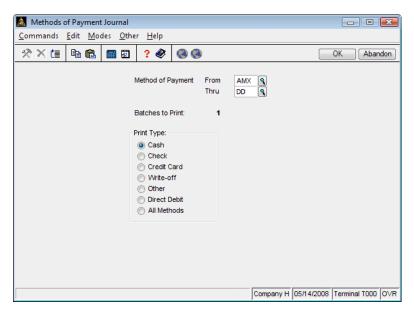
12/28/200 5:21 PM	7					Builders Su Cash Receipts By Custome	Journal				Page 1
		Credit GL Account	Invoice Number	Date	Age		Payment Amount		Difference	Check #	Balance Due
	ACEOO1 FNBOO1	101000	00002081	12/28/2007	0	.00	65.00	CHK	.00	000654	65.00-
000001	ACEOO1 FNBOO1	1010	12670064	12/21/2007	0	35467.99	35467.99	CHK	.00	014269	.00
Customer	ACEO01	ACE BUILDERS				Total	35532.99		.00		
	CASHCA FNB001	1010	12670072	12/21/2007	0	51487.23	1940.87	сзн	.00	CASH	49546.36
Customer	CASHCA	CASH SALES-OA	KLAND, CA			Total	1940.87		.00		
	CASHMD FNBOO1	1010	12670079	12/21/2007	0	15618.29	763.29	CSH	.00	CASH	14855.00
000001	CASHMD FNB001	1010	BAL FWRD	12/21/2007	0	14855.00	14855.00	CSH	.00	CASH	.00
Customer	CASHMD	CASH SALES-BA	LTIMORE, 1	MD		Total	15618.29		.00		
	CASHMN	1010	12670081	12/21/2007	0	7419.00	1710.72	CSH	.00	CASH	5708.28
000001	FNBOO1 CASHMN FNBOO1	1010	BAL FWRD	12/21/2007	0	5708.28	5708.28	сѕн	.00	CASH	.00
Customer	CASHMIN	CASH SALES-MI	NNEAPOLIS			Total	7419.00		.00		
	CASHPS	1010	12670082	12/21/2007	0	29431.56	1788.43	CSH	.00	CASH	27643.13
000001	FNB001 CASHPS FNB001	1010	BAL FWRD	12/21/2007	0	27643.13	27643.13	сзн	.00	CASH	.00
Customer	CASHPS	CASH SALES-DAI	LLAS, TX			Total	29431.56		.00		
	DALOO1 FNBOO1	1010	12670066	12/21/2007	0	7203.92	7203.92	СНК	.00	013649	.00
Customer	DALO01	DALLAS-FT WOR	TH DOME H	OMES		Total	7203.92		.00		
	KANOO1 FNBOO1	1010	12670067	12/21/2007	0	71699.10	71699.10	CHK	.00	087118	.00

6-14 Accounts Receivable

## Methods of Payment Journal

The **Methods of Payment Journal** summarizes cash receipts by methods of payment. Use this function to produce a list of receipts for credit card claims.

Select **Methods of Payment Journal** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Methods of Payment Journal screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of payment methods whose associated receipts you want to include in the journal, or boxes blank to include all payment methods.



- 2. Select the batch numbers you want to print. You can print multiple batches at once.
- 3. Select the payment types you want to include in the journal.

You can include payment methods in two ways: entering a range and selecting a payment method. Take care to make the two specifications agree. For example, if you entered **VIS** at **From** and **Thru** for a credit card and then selected **1** for cash, the journal would not have any data because no payment method is both a credit card and cash.

4. Select the output device. After you produce the journal, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

### Methods of Payment Journal

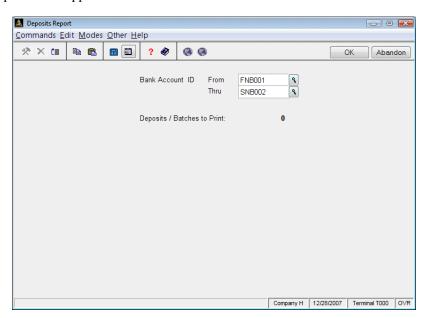
05/14 3:41	1/2008 PM				Builders Supp Methods of Payment Type All Meth	Journal		Page 1
Metho CHK	od Description Check			GL .				
	Deposit/ Batch ID Cust ID	Invoice Number	Tran	Payment Date	Bank ID	Check Number		Payment Amount
	000001 GRE001					345333		12500.00
	000001 ACE001 000001 ACE001 000001 ACE001		0027	12/12/2007 12/12/2007 12/12/2007	FNB001	634223 634223 634223		9728.76 74619.56 26694.14
						Payment Met	hod CHK Total	123542.46
etho D	od Description Direct Debit			GL . t Debit 100				
	Deposit/ Batch ID Cust ID				Bank Name	Account Number	Routing Code	Payment Amount
	000001 LOS001		0029	05/14/2008	First National Bank	XXXXX4321	09999999	3410.52-
						Payment Met	hod DD Total	3410.52-
						G	Frand Total	120131.94
End	of Report							

6-16 Accounts Receivable

# **Deposits Report**

Use the **Deposits Report** function to summarize and list bank deposits from receipts of type *cash* and *check*.

Select **Deposits Report** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Deposits Report screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of bank accounts whose associated deposits you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all bank accounts.



- 2. Select the batch numbers you want to print. You can print multiple batches at once
- 3. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

A sample Deposits Report is at the end of this section.

## Deposits Report

ACCOUNT # *8973  Cust ID Customer Name  Checks  Cash Check No. Payment Date  ACCOUNT # *8973  ACCOUNT # *897	Page
ACEOO1   ACE BUILDERS   35467.99	
ACEOO1 ACE BUILDERS 35467.99 014269 12/21/2007 ACEOO1 ACE BUILDERS 65.00 000554 12/22/2007 CASHICA CASH SALES-OAKLAND, CA 1940.87 12/21/2007 CASHIND CASH SALES-BALTIMORE, ND 18855.00 12/21/2007 CASHIND CASH SALES-BALTIMORE, ND 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHIND CASH SALES-BALTIMORE, ND 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHIND CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHIND CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHIND CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHIPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHIPD CASH CASH CASH CASH CASH CASH CASH CASH	)001
ACEOO1 ACE BUILDERS 65.00 000654 12/22/2007 CASHCA CASH SALES-OAKLAND, CA 1940.87 12/21/2007 CASHCA CASH SALES-BALTIHORE, MD 14855.00 12/21/2007 CASHCA CASH SALES-BALTIHORE, MD 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHCH CASH SALES-BALTIHORE, MD 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHCH CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHCH CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHCA CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHCS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHCS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHCS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27699.10 087118 12/21/2007 CASHCS CASH CASH CASH CASH CASH CASH CA	
CASHCA CASH SALES-OAKLAND, CA 1940.87 12/21/2007 CASHMD CASH SALES-BALTIHORE, MD 1485.00 12/21/2007 CASHMD CASH SALES-BALTIHORE, MD 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHMN CASH SALES-BALTIHORE, MD 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHMN CASH SALES-BALTHORE, MD 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHMN CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHMN CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 DAL001 DALLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1072.97 087118 12/21/2007 CASHIME HOMES, INC. 26109.72 089187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 26109.72 099187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 099187 12/21/2007 TEN0	
CASHMD CASH SALES-BALTIMORE, ND 14855.00 12/21/2007 CASHMD CASH SALES-BALTIMORE, ND 763.29 12/21/2007 CASHMN CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHMN CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHMS CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHMS CASH SALES-BALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHDS CASH SALES-MINIC SALES CASH SALES	
CASHMU CASH SALES-BALTINORE, MD 768.29 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 CASHMU CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 CASHOOL KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 CANNOOL KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 CASHOOL KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 CASHOOL LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 109077 12/21/2007 LOSOOL LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 109077 12/21/2007 SUNDOL SUNSHINE HOMES, INC. 8246.32 00729 12/21/2007 TENNOOL TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TENNOOL TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENNOOL TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007	
CASHEN CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 1710.72 12/21/2007 CASHEN CASH SALES-HINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHES CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHES CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHES CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHES CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHES CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHOS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 CASHOS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 2769.10 087118 12/21/2007 CANOOL KANSAS CITY GENOESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 CANOOL KANSAS CITY GENOESIC HOMES 1267.99 087118 12/21/2007 CANOOL KANSAS CITY GENOESIC HOMES 4960.03 087118 12/21/2007 CANOOL KANSAS CITY GENOESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 CANOOL COS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 199077 12/21/2007 CASHOS CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 199077 12/21/2007 CASHOS CONSTRUCTION CO	
CASHMN CASH SALES-MINNEAPOLIS 5708.28 12/21/2007 CASHFS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHFS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 DALOO1 DALOLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 CANOO1 LOSSOO1 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 109077 12/21/2007 LOSSOO1 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 109077 12/21/2007 SUNOO1 SUNSHINE HOMES, INC. 8246.32 00729 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 009118 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 49288.20 009187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 1895.87 009187 12/21/2007	
CASHPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 1788.43 12/21/2007 CASHPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 DALLO1 DALLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 RANO01 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 RANO01 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 RANO01 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1067.90 087118 12/21/2007 RANO01 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 RANO01 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 109077 12/21/2007 LOS001 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.88 109077 12/21/2007 LOS001 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.88 109077 12/21/2007 SUNO01 SUMSHIME HOMES, INC. 8246.32 007729 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA	
CASHPS CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX 27643.13 12/21/2007 DALO01 DALLAS-TY HOFTH DOME HOMES 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 CAN001 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 LOSSO1 LOS ANOELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 199077 12/21/2007 LOSSO1 LOS ANOELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 109077 12/21/2007 SUNNO1 SUNSHIME HOMES, INC. 246.32 007729 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSE SHELTERS, INC. 49288.20 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSE SHELTERS, INC. 1809S.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
DALOGI DALLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES 7203.92 013649 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1260.03 087118 12/21/2007 KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 LOSOO1 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 109077 12/21/2007 SUNOO1 SUNSHINE HOMES, INC. 8246.32 007729 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 099187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 099187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 099187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 1895.87 009187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 099187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 1895.87 009187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 1895.87 009187 12/21/2007 TENOO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 1895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISOO1 VISO	
KANDO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 71699.10 087118 12/21/2007 KANO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 11267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KANO01 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1267.90 087118 12/21/2007 KANO01 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 LOSSO1 LOS ANOELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 199077 12/21/2007 LOSSO1 LOS ANOELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 199077 12/21/2007 SUNSO1 SUNSHIME HOMES, INC. 8246.32 007729 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSES SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSES SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11858E SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 099187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSES SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 099187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSES SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 099187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 1185.84 055186 12/21/2007	
KANOD1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 1267-90 087118 12/21/2007 KANOD1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 4960.03 087118 12/21/2007 KANOD1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 12072.97 087118 12/21/2007 LOSOD1 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 16776.38 109077 12/21/2007 LOSOD1 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 109077 12/21/2007 SUNOD1 SUNDSIN HOMES, INC. 8246.32 007729 12/21/2007 TENOD1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TENOD1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 49288.20 009187 12/21/2007 TENOD1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENOD1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 TENOD1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 1895.87 009187 12/21/2007	
KANOB1	
KANOA1   KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES   12072.97   087118   12/21/2007	
LOSO01 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. 342.38 109077 12/21/2007 SUNO11 SUNDHINE HOMES, INC. 8246.32 007729 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 49288.20 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
SUND01         SUNSHINE HOMES, INC.         8246.32         007729         12/21/2007           TEN001         TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC.         26109.72         009187         12/21/2007           TEN001         TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC.         49288.20         009187         12/21/2007           TEN001         TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC.         5706.21         009187         12/21/2007           TEN001         TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC.         1895.87         009187         12/21/2007           VIS001         VISA         11155.84         055186         12/21/2007	
TENNO11 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 26109.72 009187 12/21/2007 TENNO11 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 49288.20 009187 12/21/2007 TENNO11 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSEE SHELITERS, INC. 1889S.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 49288.20 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
TENNO1 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 5706.21 009187 12/21/2007 TENO01 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
TEN001 TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC. 18895.87 009187 12/21/2007 VISO01 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
VIS001 VISA 11155.84 055186 12/21/2007	
Deposit/ Datch Total 333007.33 279237.03 34409.72	
P. I. Director D	
Bank FNB001 Total 333667.55 279257.83 54409.72	
Grand Total 333667.55 279257.83 54409.72	
nd of Report	

6-18 Accounts Receivable

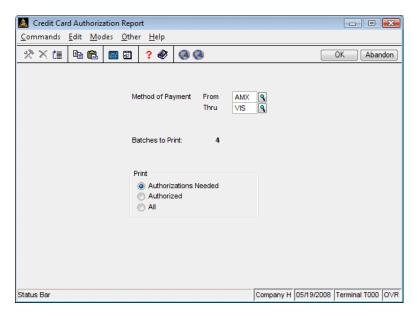
# **Credit Card Authorization Report**



Print the **Credit Card Authorization Report** to get a list of cash receipts entered into Accounts Receivable and Sales Order transactions with credit card payment methods. This report will list all the credit card cash receipts and can sort which cash receipts require an authorization number.

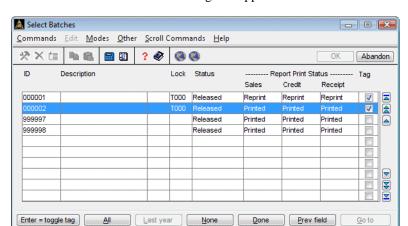
Follow these steps to print the Credit Card Authorization Report:

1. Select Credit Card Authorization Report from the Transaction Reports menu. The Credit Card Authorization Report appears.



- Select the Method of Payment From and Thru you want to include in the report. Leave these fields blank to include all payment methods in the report.
- 3. The number of **Batches** available to print is displayed.

- 4. Select the information you want to **Print** on the report:
  - Authorization Needed: Print only the cash receipt transactions that are
    above the amount entered into the CC authorization required for
    amounts exceeding, business rule and have not had an authorization
    numbered entered into the cash receipt transaction.
  - Authorized: Print only the cash receipt transactions that are below the
    amount entered into the CC authorization required for amounts
    exceeding, business rule and have had an authorization numbered
    entered into the cash receipt transaction.
  - All: Print all cash receipt transactions regardless of whether they have an authorization number entered or not.



5. Click **OK**. The **Select Batches** dialog box appears.

- Scroll through the batches and press **Enter** to toggle the batches to printed.
- Press A to select all batches for inclusion in the report.
- Press **N** to deselect all batches for inclusion in the report.
- Press **D** when you are done selecting inclusion in the report.

6-20 Accounts Receivable

- Press **P** to return to the previous screen to change the parameter for the report.
- 6. When done selecting batches, the **Credit Card Authorization Report** main screen will appear. Press **OK** to process the report.

### Credit Card Authorization Report

05/19/2008 Builders Supply 2:07 PM Credit Card Authorization Report									
Pmt Method Batch Trans Type		Customer Name Cardholder Name	Card Number Expiration Date	Authorization	Amount				
000001 0030 SO Transaction	ACE001	ACE BUILDERS Ace Builders, Inc.	2111466577462534 09/2009	2457	3000.00				
000001 0025 Cash Receipts	LOS001	LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. LA Construction Co		813	50278.72				
	ACE001	LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO. Ace Builders, Inc.	1111634766239920 12/2008	986	3121.37				
			Payment Method MC	Total	56400.09				
		Gra	and Total		56400.09				
End of Report									

## **Post Transactions**

When you post transactions, open invoices are created in the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file for each sales and miscellaneous credit entry in the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files. The due date for each transaction is updated from the invoice date and the number of due days for the terms code, and the discount date is updated from the invoice date and the number of discount days from the customer's terms. A payment record is created in the **ARINxxx** file for each cash receipt.

The system creates a temporary file, **ARTMTxxx**, to store line-item entries, totals, and cash receipt information. As you post information, the line-item information is posted first; then the totals are updated. When all the line items are posted, the cash receipts information is posted, and finally the bank reconciliation transactions are posted and summary GL entries are calculated.

If you post detailed information to General Ledger, the system creates entries in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file for each line item. If you post summary information, the transaction figures are summarized into one entry for each account.

The balance and the sales and payment history fields in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file are updated. The period-to-date, month-to-date, year-to-date, and last-year fields in the **ARPYxxx** (Payment Methods) file are updated.

The month- and year-to-date gross sales figures in the **ARSRxxx** (Sales Rep) file are updated.

The taxable and nontaxable totals from the transactions update the totals in the **RMTXxxx** (Tax Groups) file.

If you keep detail and summary history, the **ARHIXXX** file is updated by line-item and totals detail, and the **ARHSXXX** file is updated by summary totals for the company, customer, and items sold when applicable.

Posted transactions are cleared from the **ARTDxxx**, **ARTHxxx**, and **ARCRxxx** (Cash Receipts) files, and the temporary files are erased.

#### Interfaces

#### **General Ledger**

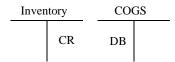
If Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger, debit and credit entries are created in the **GLJRxxx** file. If you post detail information, entries are made for each line item. If you post summary information, one entry is made for each account.

When you post invoices for sales on credit, entries are made to these accounts:



The sales/COGS account code record provides the sales account. The general ledger account in the tax group record provides the sales tax account. The distribution codes record provides the other accounts.

The costs for each line item send entries to these accounts:



The item record or the **ARGLxxx** table provides the inventory account. The item record or the sales/COGS account code record provides the COGS account.

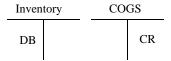
The miscellaneous credits for each line item send entries to these accounts:

Sale	es S	lales [	Гах	Freigl	ht	Mis	sc	A	R.
DB		DB		DB		DB	•		CR

The sales/COGS account code record provides the sales account. The account in the tax group record provides the sales tax account. The distribution code record provides the other accounts.

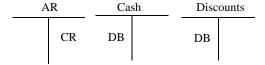
6-24 Accounts Receivable

The costs for each line item send entries to these accounts:



The item record or the **ARGLxxx** table provides the inventory account. The item record or the sales/COGS account code record provides the COGS account.

When you post invoices for cash receipts, entries are made to these accounts:



The payment method record provides the cash account, and the **ARGLxxx** table provides the discounts account.

The source of the accounts receivable account (or whichever account is credited by cash receipts) can vary. If you enter a customer ID when you enter cash receipts, the associated distribution code specifies the accounts receivable account. If you do not enter a customer ID when you enter cash receipts, you specify the accounts receivable account.

#### Job Cost

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Job Cost, posting updates the billing information in the **JOBSxxx** and **JOHIxxx** files. If a job or phase is completed, posting also updates the actual end date.

#### **Bank Reconciliation**

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, each posted deposit creates a summary record in the **BRTRxxx** (Transactions) file.

#### Inventory

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, on-hand and in-use quantities are decreased, and quantities and history are updated. The system also calculates average prices in the **INUPxxx** (Units Pricing) file.

### **Before Posting**

Before you post, do these things:

- If you have a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is working with the batches you are posting. You cannot post if someone else is working within the batches.
- Print the Sales Journal (see page 6-7), the Miscellaneous Credits Journal (see page 6-9), and the Cash Receipts Journal (see page 6-13).
- Back up all the data files.

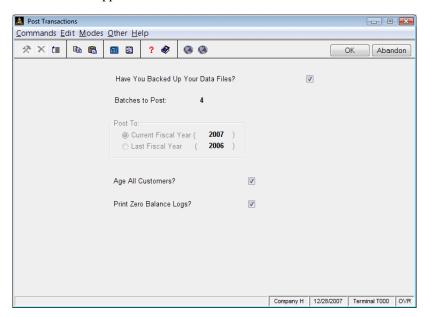
The information in the Sales Journal and the Miscellaneous Credits Journal comes from the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files. The information in the Cash Receipts Journal comes from the **ARCRxxx** file. Posted entries are cleared from these files to make room for the next group of entries. Because you cannot reconstruct the journals after you post, printing them before you post is important.

Backing up your data files before you post is an important practice. Unforeseen problems, such as a power surge or failure, can interrupt the post and result in the loss of data.

6-26 Accounts Receivable

#### **Post Transactions**

Select **Post Transactions** from the **Transaction Reports** menu. The Post Transactions screen appears.



 If you have backed up your data files, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the check box (or enter N in text mode). If you haven't backed up your files, return to the Transaction Reports menu and do so before posting.



- Select the batch numbers you want to post. You can post multiple batches at once.
- Select the fiscal year to which you want to post. If Accounts Receivable does
  not interface with General Ledger or if you did not create last-year data in
  General Ledger, you must post to the current year.

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger and you have created last-year data in General Ledger, select the fiscal year to which you want to post the journal entries. You can post to the current-year **GLJRxxx** file or to the last-year **GLJRxxx** file.

4. If you want to age all customers, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).

If you elect not to age all customers, the system does not make any aging adjustments.

If you elect to age all customers, the customer aging buckets can be updated in one of three ways. If you printed invoices, the invoice date entered in the **Print Invoices** function serves as the basis for aging. If you did not print invoices, the invoice header date serves as the basis for aging.

If you did not enter an invoice number (and therefore no invoice date), the post date—the system date when you use this function—serves as the basis for aging.

- 5. Select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) if you want to print logs for customers with zero balance; clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode) if not.
- 6. Select the output device.

A sample posting log is at the end of this section.

After posting is completed and the log is printed, the **Transaction Reports** menu appears.

6-28 Accounts Receivable

## Post Transactions Log

12/28/2007 5:36 PM			Builders Supply Post Transactions			Page A-	1
Terminal:	T000						
Batches Posted	l:						
000001 000002	999997 999998						
Posted to CURR	ENT YEAR (2007)						
12/28/2007 5:36 PM			Builders Supply POST INVENTORY ITEMS			Page B-	:
	Ln Tp Invoice	Loc. Item # or Lot Nu Ser		Qty Shipped Units	Unit Cost Ex	tended Cost	
000001 0012	001 IN 1267020:			4.0000 PKG	343.5500	1374.20	
000001 0012				2.0000 PKG	907.5300		
	003 IN 1267020:			2.0000 EA	22.0100		
000001 0012	004 IN 1267020: 005 IN 1267020:			3.0000 PKG 2.0000 EA	.0000 117.2900	.00 234.58	
000001 0012	006 IN 1267020			1.0000 PKG	343.5500	343.55	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL					3811.41	
000001 0013	001 IN 12670202	MN0001 250		10.0000 CS	1269.1000	12691.00	
000001 0013	002 IN 12670202			6.0000 EA	22.0100	132.06	
000001 0013	003 IN 12670202	2 MN0001 350		2.0000 EA	226.9900	453.98	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL				===	13277.04	
000001 0014	001 IN 1267020	3 CA0001 100		2.0000 PKG	348.0582	696.12	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL					696.12	
000001 0015	001 IN 1267020			10.0000	1670.3200	16703.20	
000001 0015	001 IN 1267020			4.0000 EA	21.3254	85.30	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL				===	16788.50	
00001 0016	001 IN 1267020	1 TX0001 550		5.0000 PKG	1001.6700	5008.35	
000001 0016	002 IN 1267020	4 TX0001 300		2.0000 EA	21.1435	42.29	
00001 0016	003 IN 1267020	1 TX0001 350		2.0000 EA	208.5500	417.10	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL					5467.74	
00001 0017	001 IN 1267020	5 MN0001 100		2.0000 PKG	343.5500	687.10	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL				===	687.10	
000001 0018	001 IN 1267020	5 MN0001		1.0000	50.0000	50.00	
TRAN	SACTION TOTAL					50.00	

## Post Cash Receipts Log

12/28/ 5:36 P			Builders Supply POST CASH RECEIPTS	Page D- 1
Mthd T	ype Description	Amount		
CSH	1 Cash	54409.72		
	1 TOTAL CASH	54409.72		
CHK	2 Check	279257.83		
	2 TOTAL CHECKS	279257.83		
	GRAND TOTAL	333667.55		
* Open	. Invoice Created			
12/28/ 5:36 P			Builders Supply POST DEPOSITS	Page E- 1
Dep	# Date		Amount	
BANK A	CCOUNT FNB001 - 1st Nati	ional Bank *8	 973	
000	001 12/28/2007		333667.55	
TOT	AL FOR BANK ACCOUNT FNBO	001	333667.55	
	GRAND TOTAL		333667.55	
End of	Report			

6-30 Accounts Receivable

## Create ACH File



Use the **Create ACH File** function to output a NACHA compliant ASCII file containing direct debit payment information for transfer to the bank.

**NOTE:** You must create the ACH table before using this function. See "How to Create the ACHxxx Table" on page 6-32.



Lookup

- 1. Select the bank through which the ACH file will be processed.
- 2. Select the batch number to include in the ACH file.

Lookup

- 3. Select the ACH format that you wish to generate.
- 4. The **Number of Receipts** field displays the number of payments that will be included in the ACH file from the chosen batch.

- 5. The **Total Receipts** field displays the total payment amount that will be included in the ACH file from the chosen batch.
- 6. Enter the file name and path to use for the file in the **Output File Name** field.



7. Select the **Recreate from Prior ACH Run?** option to reproduce an ACH file from a prior run. Enter the **Prior ACH Date/Time Run** information to recreate the file.

Click **OK** to generate the file in the chosen file path, click **Abandon** to erase your data and begin again, or press **F7** to return to the Transaction Journals menu without generating the ACH file.

### Create ACH File Log

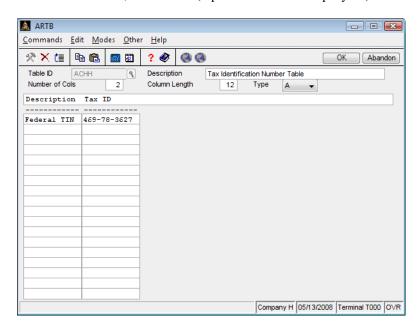
05/13/2008 3:11 PM	ACH File Creatio File C	ers Supply n Report - ADV Format :/FNBACH.TXT ate 05/13/2008		PAGE	1
Cust ID Customer Name	Account Number	Routing Code	Amount		
ACE001 ACE BUILDERS	987654321	09999999	3271.37		
Total Amount Credited to Company Bank Acct: Total Number of Transactions 1 *** End of Report ***	0001658973	00000013	3271.37		

#### How to Create the ACHxxx Table

The **ACHxxx** table holds the Federal Tax ID number for the company. The **xxx** in the title is meant to be replaced with the Company ID. Follow these steps to create the **ACHxxx** table.

1. Open the **Tables** function in the **File Maintenance** menu.

6-32 Accounts Receivable



2. In the Table ID field, enter **ACHx** (replace **x** with the company ID).

- 3. Enter Tax Identification Number Table in the Description field.
- 4. Enter 2 in the Number of Columns field.
- 5. Enter 12 in the Column Length field.
- 6. Enter **A** in the **Type** box (for Alpha).
- 7. Enter **Description Tax ID** in the column description field.
- 8. Enter **Federal TIN** in the first row of the first column. Press **Enter**.
- 9. Enter the federal tax ID number for the company in the first row of the second column.
- 10. Click **OK** to save the table and exit.

## CHAPTER 7

Hold/Release Invoices	7-3
Open Invoice Report	7-5
Aged Trial Balance	7-7
Cash Flow Report	7-11
Calculate Finance Charges	3
	7-13
Statements	7-17
Customer Analysis Report	7-21
Commissions Report	7-23

# Open Invoices

### Introduction

When you enter a transaction whose invoice has been paid completely, and you post, information about the transaction amounts moves from the ARCRxxx (Cash Receipts) and ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx (Transaction) files to the ARCUxxx (Customer) file and the ARHIxxx and ARHSxxx (Detail and Summary History) files.

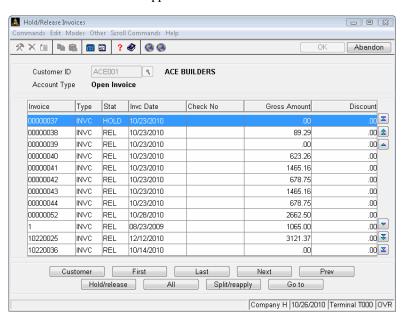
The invoices and payments are posted to the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoices) file. Use the functions on the **Open Invoices** menu to take open invoices into account. You can put disputed invoices on hold to halt aging or release held invoices, calculate finance charges for invoices past due, and produce several reports to serve as a reference of your open invoices and as part of a larger audit trail for all transactions.

## Hold/Release Invoices

Use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function to put disputed invoices on hold, release held invoices, split a payment or credit into several parts, or reapply a payment or credit to an outstanding invoice.

If you put an invoice, a miscellaneous credit, or a cash receipt on hold, it does not appear on the customer's statement, but it continues to age properly. Finance charges are not assessed for held invoices.

Select Hold/Release Invoices from the Open Invoices menu. The Hold/Release Invoices screen appears.





Enter the ID of the customer whose invoices you want to hold or release. If you use the **Maintenance** (**F6**) command, the **Customers** function temporarily appears.

After you enter the ID, information about the customer appears: the customer's account type, status, date and amount of the last payment, and check number.

- To work with invoices for a different customer, press **C**. Then enter the ID of the customer whose invoices with which you want to work.
- To work with invoices for the first customer on file, press **F**.
- To work with invoices for the last customer on file, press L.
- To work with invoices for the next customer on file, press **N**.
- To work with invoices for the previous customer on file, press **P**.
- To hold or release an invoice, move the prompt to the invoice you want to change and press **H** to change the status. To change it back, press **H** again.
- To change the status of all invoices from one type to another, press A. In the window that appears, enter H to change all statuses to HOLD or R to change all statuses to REL (released).
- To split a payment or credit memo into more than one payment or credit memo or to reapply a payment to an invoice, press **S**. Then enter the amount of the new invoice and the invoice number to which you want to apply payment.
- To move to a specific invoice number, press **G** and enter the number. (You can use this command only if there is more than one screen of invoice numbers.)

When you are finished working with information for the customer, enter another customer ID, or exit to the **Open Invoices** menu.

7-4 Accounts Receivable

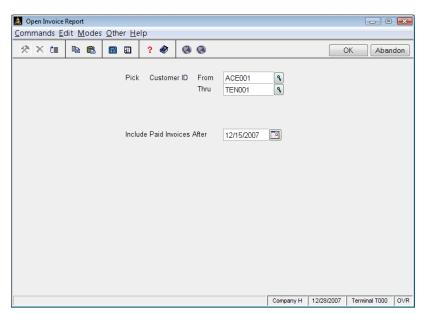
# Open Invoice Report

The **Open Invoice Report** lists the invoices, miscellaneous credits, and cash receipts in the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file. Only open invoice customers (account type O) in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file are included in this report.

The **Open Invoice Report** shows only summary (totals) information. If you need a more detailed report for sales analysis, print the **Detail History Report** (see page 8-11).

Before you produce the Open Invoice Report, make sure that you have posted all the transactions.

Select **Open Invoice Report** from the Open Invoices menu. The Open Invoice Report screen appears.



#### Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of customers whose information you want to include in the report.
- 2. Enter the date of the first paid invoice that you want to include in the report. Paid invoices dated on or after the date you enter are included in the report.
- 3. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information.

A sample Open Invoice Report is shown below. The letter **H** in the **St** (status) column indicates that the invoice is on hold. The amounts in the **Gross Amount** column are the invoice totals before discounts are taken.

After you produce the report, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

### Open Invoice Report

12/28/200 5:43 PM	07					Builders Supp Open Invoice Re				Page 1
Invoice Number	Type St				Discount Date	Gross Amount	Discount Amount	Payments	Misc. Credits	Balanc
Customer	ACEOO1	ACE I	BUILDERS							
00002081	IN		05/19/2007	06/18/2007	05/29/2007	76270.59	1525.41			76270.5
00002081	PY	CHK	12/28/2007					65.00		76205.5
12670046	IN		09/05/2007	10/05/2007	09/15/2007	74619.56	1492.39			150825.1
12670064	IN		11/24/2007	12/24/2007	12/04/2007	35467.99	709.36			186293.1
12670064	PΥ	CHK	12/21/2007					35467.99		150825.1
12670074	IN		12/21/2007	01/20/2008	12/31/2007	21722.07	434.44			172547.2
12670206			12/21/2007	01/20/2007		100.00	2.00			172647.2
12670207					12/21/2007				15693.74	156953.4
24889030	IN		12/09/2007	01/08/2008	12/19/2007	4928.82	98.58			161882.3
				TOTAL		213109.03		35532.99	15693.74	161882.3
				GRAND TOTAL	L	213109.03		35532.99	15693.74	161882.3

7-6 Accounts Receivable

# Aged Trial Balance

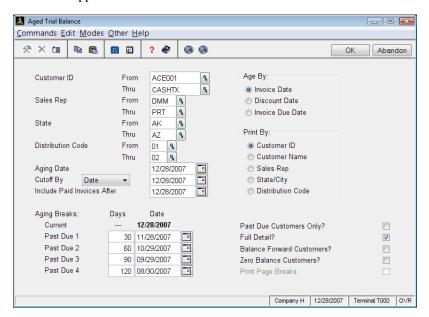
The **Aged Trial Balance** shows the invoice balances broken down into five aging periods. The detail report shows full detail for all invoices; the summary report shows only the aging period totals.

For balance forward customers, the summary balances of the five aging periods are shown. For open invoice customers, the invoices, credits, and receipts in the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file and the aging period each of the transactions belongs to are shown (provided you elect to include full details).

If you have open invoice customers, the aged balances in the Aged Trial Balance may not be the same as the ones in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file. The balances in Aged Trial Balance are up-to-date on the day you print the report; the balances in the **ARCUxxx** file are updated at the end of the month, when you post, or if the online aging option is set to **YES**.

If you do not do periodic maintenance before you enter activity for a new month, the **Current** columns in the report show activity for the current month and all the months you did not do periodic maintenance.

Select **Aged Trial Balance** from the **Open Invoices** menu. The Aged Trial Balance screen appears.



#### Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of customers, sales reps, states, and distribution codes you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 2. Accept the default aging date, or enter the date the system is to use as a starting point for aging.
- 3. You can exclude paid invoices from the aging report by specifying a cutoff date. Specify the point at which you want to cut off invoices on the report.
  - Select **Date** from the list box and accept the default cutoff date, or enter
    a different cutoff date. Invoices dated later than this date do not appear
    in the report.
  - Select **Period** from the list box and enter the GL period and year. Invoices with periods after this one do not appear in the report.

7-8 Accounts Receivable

- 4. Accept the default date, or enter the date of the first statement that you want to include in the report. Invoices paid before the date you enter are not included in the report.
- 5. Aging breaks are the dates that define aging buckets, or categories of invoices with a particular aging status. The categories are Current and Past Due 1-4. Accept the default dates, or enter different dates.
- 6. Select the date by which you want to age invoices.
- 7. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 8. If you want to include only customers whose balance is past due, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N**).
- 9. If you want to list line-item transactions associated with each customer, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you want to list only totals associated with each customer, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 10. If you want to include balance forward customers, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 11. If you want to include zero balance customers, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 12. If you want to include the contact ID, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 13. If you want information about each sales rep, state/city, or distribution code to begin on a new page, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode). If you want the information produced in a continuous flow, clear the box (or enter **N**).
  - You can print page breaks only if you elected to organize the report by sales rep, state and city, or distribution code (as selected in the **Print By** section of the screen) and if you have more than one page of data.
- 14. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information. After you produce the report, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

A sample Aged Trial Balance is shown below. Unapplied credits (in the **Unapplied** column) are applied to the customer totals for each aging period. The letter H in the **St** (status) column shows that the invoice is held. The **Current** column shows balances that are not 31 days old yet.

### Aged Trial Balance

06/30/2010 11:07 AM			Builders Supply ants Receivable Aged Aged By Invoice Dat Sorted By Customer : 06/30/2010 Cutoff Date	te ID			Page 1
S T Invoice t p Inv Date	Amount	Current	31-60	61-90	91-120	Over 120	Unapplied
ACE001 ACE BUILDERS		(505)555-1646	Contact BRIAN		Sales Rep	GPD Garry P. De	eacon
	1065.00 2366.43 5916.08					1065.00 2366.43 5916.08	
Cust ACE001 TOTAL	9347.51	.00	.00	.00	.00	9347.51	.00
GRAND TOTAL	9347.51	.00	.00	.00	.00	9347.51	.00
End of Report							

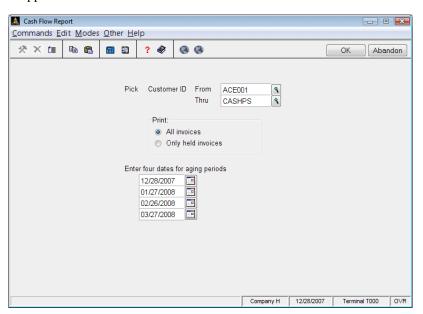
7-10 Accounts Receivable

## Cash Flow Report

The **Cash Flow Report** helps you calculate the amount of cash that is due to be received with any one of four aging periods you specify. (It does not show paid invoices.)

The information comes from the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file and the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file.

Select **Cash Flow Report** from the **Open Invoices** menu. The Cash Flow Report screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of customers whose information you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.
- 2. Select the invoices you want to include in the report. You can include all invoices or only invoices that are on hold.

- 3. Enter four aging periods for the invoices, or accept each default date. Enter the dates in chronological order, the earliest date first.
- 4. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information. After you produce the report, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

### Cash Flow Report

12/28/200 5:50 PM	17				Builders Sup Cash Flow Rej All Invoice	port			Page	1
Invoice Number		Due Date	Discount Date	Amount	Current	After 12/28/2007	After 01/27/2008	After 02/26/2008	03/2	After 7/2008
Customer	ACE	001 ACE BUI	LDERS							
00002081	1	06/18/2004	05/29/2004	76270.59						
00002081		12/28/2007	12/28/2007	65.00-	76205.59					
12670046	I	10/05/2007	09/15/2007	74619.56	74619.56					
12670064	I	12/24/2007	12/04/2007	35467.99						
12670064	P	12/21/2007	12/21/2007	35467.99-	.00					
12670074	I	01/20/2008	12/31/2007	21722.07		21722.07				
12670206	I	01/20/2005	12/31/2004	100.00	100.00					
12670207	C	01/20/2005	12/21/2004	15693.74-	15693.74-					
24889030	I	01/08/2008	12/19/2007	4928.82		4928.82				
		Customer Tot	al	161882.30	135231.41	26650.89	.00	.00		.00
		GRAND TOT.	ÀL	161882.30	135231.41	26650.89	.00	.00		.00
End of F	epor	t								

7-12 Accounts Receivable

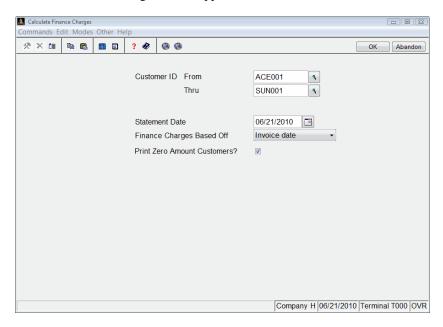
# Calculate Finance Charges

If your company assesses finance charges, use the **Calculate Finance Charges** function to calculate finance charges on overdue invoices, to produce a report of finance charges, and to update the new finance charge in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file.

Finance charges are assessed only for customers that are set up for finance charges and that have an associated finance charge code in the **ARCUxxx** file. The calculation is based on the minimum charge, the percentage, the invoice or due date, and the cutoff days specified in the customer's finance charge code.

If you recalculate finance charges, you must do it before you do periodic maintenance. Performing periodic maintenance moves the figure in the **New Fin Chg** field to the **Unpaid Fin Chg** field in the customer record and creates an open invoice in the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file.

Select **Calculate Finance Charges** from the **Open Invoices** menu. The Calculate Finance Charges screen appears.



#### Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of customers for which you want to calculate finance charges, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.
- 2. Accept the default statement date, or enter a different date. Invoice aging for open invoice customers is based on this date.
- 3. To calculate finance charges based on the due date, select **Due Date**. To calculate finance charges based on the invoice date, select **Invoice Date**.
  - Finance charges are calculated for invoices dated before the default date, which is determined by the number of days in each customer's finance charge code and the due or invoice dates.
- 4. Check the Print Zero Amount Customers? box (or enter Y in text mode) to include customers in your report that have a zero finance charge amount calculated. Uncheck the box (or enter N in text mode) to exclude those customers from the report.

7-14 Accounts Receivable

5. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information.

A sample finance charge report is shown below. The letters **BF** in the **Type** column indicate a balance forward account; the letters **OI** indicate an open invoice account. The note **FINANCE CODE = 0** indicates that the customer is not assessed finance charges.

After you produce the report, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

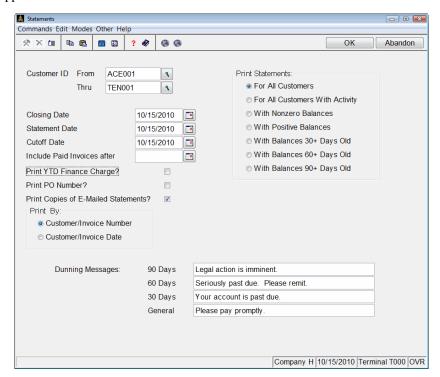
## Calculate Finance Charges Report

06/21/ 1:41 P				ilders Supply te Finance Charges			Page 1
	Customer Name	Туре		Balance with No Charge	Balance Charged	Calculated Fin. Chg.	
ACE001	ACE BUILDERS 1.50%, over 30 days, .00 Mi		.00	3121.37	24465.38	.00	Finance Code = 0
CASHMD	CASH SALES-BALTIMORE, MD 0.00%, over 0 days, .00 Min		.00	434.96-	.00	.00	Finance Code = 0
CASHMN	CASH SALES-MINNEAPOLIS 0.00%, over 0 days, .00 Min	BF	.00	98.17	.00	.00	Finance Code = 0
CASHPS	CASH SALES-DALIAS, TX 0.00%, over 0 days, .00 Min	BF	.00	1474.27	.00	.00	Finance Code = 0
	TOTAL		.00	4258.85	24465.38	.00	
End o	f Report						

## **Statements**

Statements show the month's transactions, summarizing your customer accounts. Use the **Statements** function to print statements for customers whose records specify that they receive statements.

Select **Statements** from the **Open Invoices** menu. The Statements screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers for whom you want to produce statements, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.

- 2. Accept the default date as the closing date, or enter the date that customers must pay their statements to avoid finance charges.
- 3. Accept the default date as the statement date, or enter the date you will issue the statements. This date is used to age invoices for open invoice customers.
- 4. Accept the default date as the cutoff date, or enter a different cutoff date. Invoices dated later than this date do not appear on the statements.
- 5. Accept the default date, or enter the date of the first paid invoice you want to include in the statements. Paid invoices dated on or after the date you enter are included in the statements.
- 6. If you want to print customers' year-to-date finance charges on the statements, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 7. If you want to print purchase order numbers on the statements, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 8. If you would like to print copies of e-mailed statements, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 9. Select the order in which you want to print the statements.
- 10. Select the group of customers whose statements you want to print.
- 11. The messages that were used the last time you printed the statements appear. Accept the messages for their respective aging periods, or enter different messages. The messages are printed on the statements.
- 12. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information.
- 13. If you elect to print the statements, an alignment character is printed in the statement's top right-hand corner. If the X is not centered in the alignment box or if the Xs are not aligned in the grid on laser forms, adjust the form and select No (or enter N in text mode). The alignment character is printed again. Continue this procedure until the form is aligned; then select Yes (or enter Y in text mode) to print the statements.

7-18 Accounts Receivable

After you print the statements, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

### Statement



BUILDERS SUPPLY 4301 DEAN LAKES BLVD. SHAKOPEE MN 55379

STATEMENT

PAGE 1

12/28/2007

ACCOUNT NO KAN001

ATTN: BLAIR P KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 2382 WEST 53RD AVENUE KANSAS CITY MO 56666

AMOUNT DUE 430717.61

TERMS 1/10,n/30

PLEASE DETACH AND RETURN THIS PORTION WITH YOUR PAYMENT

INVOICE NO.	TYPE	CHECK NO.	CHARGES	CREDITS	BALANCE
12670067	IN		71699.10		
12670067	PY	87118		71699.10	.00
12670075	IN		11267.90		
12670075	PY	87118		11267.90	.00
12670202	IN		25532.21		25532.21
12670205	IN		951.37		951.37
12670208	CR			2642.70	2642.70-
24889024	IN		73932.30		
24889024	PY	86891		68972.27	
24889024	PY	87118		4960.03	.00
24889028	IN		418949.70		
24889028	PY	87118		12072.97	406876.73
	12670067 12670067 12670075 12670075 12670202 12670205 12670208 24889024 24889024 24889024 24889024 24889024	12670067 IN 12670067 PY 12670075 IN 12670075 PY 12670202 IN 12670205 IN 12670208 CR 24889024 IN 24889024 PY 24889024 PY 24889024 PY 24889024 IN	12670067 IN 12670067 PY 87118 12670075 IN 12670205 IN 12670205 IN 12670208 CR 24889024 IN 24889024 PY 86891 24889024 PY 87118 24889024 PY 87118	12670067   IN   71699.10     12670067   PY   87118     12670075   IN   11267.90     12670075   PY   87118     12670202   IN   25532.21     12670205   IN   951.37     12670208   CR     24889024   IN   73932.30     24889024   PY   86891     24889024   PY   87118     24889028   IN   418949.70	12670067

YTD Finance Charges added to your ac∞unt : .00

Activity after 12/28/2007 will be reflected in your next statement

CURRENT	31-60 DAYS	61-90 DAYS	OVER 90 DAYS	FINANCE CHARGE	AMOUNT DUE
.00	406876.73	.00	23840.88	.00	430717.61

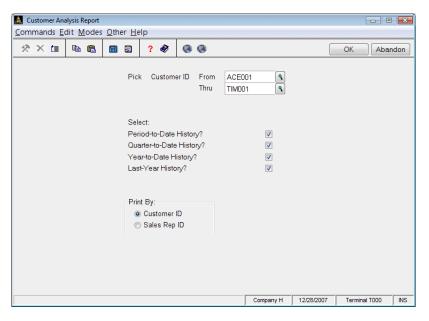
7-20 Accounts Receivable

# **Customer Analysis Report**

Print the **Customer Analysis Report** to find out how much money you are making from your customers, if they are paying on time, the last time each customer purchased items, and who your most profitable customers are. This report is valuable if you are planning a marketing strategy and want to consider a specific group of buyers.

Produce the **Customer Analysis Report** before you do periodic maintenance, because periodic maintenance clears several fields in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file.

Select **Customer Analysis Report** from the **Open Invoices** menu. The Customer Analysis Report screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.

2. Select or clear the check box (or enter **Y** or **N** in text mode) to indicate the types of history information you want in the report.

The selections progressively cover more history; for example, the year-to-date history includes period-to-date history. When you elect to include a field, the information is broken down at that level. For example, when you include Period-to-Date, the period information is broken down as such. When you exclude Period-to-Date and include Year-to-Date, the period-to-date information is presented as an overall part of the year's total.

- 3. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 4. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information. A sample Customer Analysis Report is shown below. The sales amount is the net of the line items.

After you produce the report, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

### **Customer Analysis Report**

12/28/2007 Builders Sup 8:09 AM Customer Analysi By Customer					sis Report	Page 1			
ID	Name	Customer	Rep	Terms Per Days Ne		Credit Limit	Balance Due	First Sales Date	Last Sales Date
ACE001	ACE BUIL	DERS	GPD	2.0 10 3	0 01	315000	161882.30	07/14/2006	12/21/2007
				Sales Histor	у				
			Sales	Profi	t Inv.	Average Inv.			
		PTD	21208.74	492.7	4- 3	7069.58			
		QTD	211319.27	45727.9	9 5	42263.85			
		YTD	1659889.09	490136.8	7 15	110659.27			
		L/Y	1223579.63	370863.2	5 8	152947.45			
	TOTAL	PTD	21208.74	492.7	4- 3	7069.58	161882.30		
		QTD	211319.27	45727.9	9 5	42263.85			
		YTD	1659889.09	490136.8	7 15	110659.27			
		L/Y	1223579.63	370863.2	5 8	152947.45			

7-22 Accounts Receivable

## **Commissions Report**

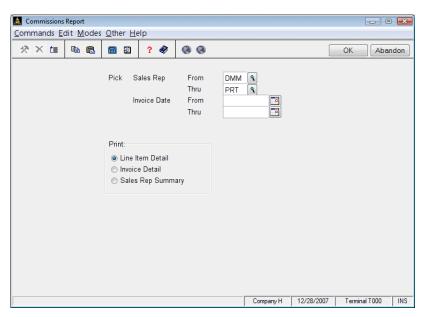
The **Commissions Report** shows the sales information for each sales rep who had activity during the selected range of dates. If you elected not to save detail sales history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, no information is available for this report.

Produce the report before you do periodic maintenance, because you can clear the **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file through that function. Open invoices in a period whose history you deleted are not included in the Report.

You can produce a report with commissions broken down by line items, commissions broken down by invoices, or summary commissions. The line-item detail report shows the price, profit, and commission for each line item. The invoice detail report shows the total price, profit, and commission for each invoice. The sales rep summary report shows only the totals for each sales rep.

If a sales rep's commission is based on paid invoices, commissions are calculated only on the portion of sales that has been paid for open invoice customers and balance forward customers. (See page 3-14 for an explanation of how commissions are calculated.)

Select **Commissions Report** from the **Open Invoices** menu. The Commissions Report screen appears.



#### Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of sales reps whose commissions you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all sales reps.
- 2. Enter the range of dates of the invoices to be taken into account in the report.
- 3. Select the type of detail you want to include in the report.
- 4. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information. After you produce the report, the **Open Invoices** menu appears.

7-24 Accounts Receivable

### Commissions Report

12/28/20 3:14 AM				Builders Suppl Commissions Rep			Page 4	
		Employee Mendelsohn	ID:	Line Item Detail				
			Inventory ID					
DALOO1	12670066	11/14/2008	150	Plumbing Package	1905.81	156.69	100.0	
DALO01	12670066	11/14/2008	450	Slide by Window 24"	813.38			
DALO01	12670066	11/14/2008	460	Slide by Window 30"	2320.36	90.21	100.0	
DALO01	12670066	11/14/2008	TRANSACTION TOTALS		.00		100.0	
DALO01	12670066	12/21/2007	PAYMENT RECEIVED		7203.92-			
DALO01	12670066	11/14/2008		Invoice Total	7203.92	361.31	100.0	378.21
TENO01	24889031	12/08/2008		Heating/Cooling Pack	28833.60	28833.60	100.0	
TEN001	24889031	12/08/2008	TRANSACTION TOTALS		.00	.00	100.0	
TEN001	24889031	12/08/2008		Invoice Total	28833.60	28833.60	100.0	1513.76
TEN001	12670076	12/18/2008		Exterior Panels		17.25-		
TEN001	12670076	12/18/2008	700	Cabinets	1899.17	1496.01	100.0	
TEN001	12670076	12/18/2008	TRANSACTION TOTALS		.00	.00	100.0	
TEN001	12670076	12/21/2007	PAYMENT RECEIVED		5706.21-			
TEN001	12670076	12/18/2008		Invoice Total	5706.21	1478.76	100.0	299.58
DALO01	12670077	12/24/2008	300	Interior Door	208.00			
DALO01	12670077	12/24/2008				148.89		
DALO01	12670077	12/24/2008	600	Standard Window 24"				
DALO01	12670077	12/24/2008	700	Cabinets	2848.75	2244.01	100.0	
DALO01	12670077	12/24/2008	TRANSACTION TOTALS		.00			
DALO01	12670077	12/24/2008		Invoice Total	8991.26	2367.44	100.0	472.04
Sales Re	ep DMM Tot:	al Based on	5.250% of Net Sales	/Booked Sales	1264399.33	852521.95		66380.96

### CHAPTER 8

8

AR Analysis Report	8-3
Sales Analysis Report	8-7
Detail History Report	8-1
Customer Sales Report	8-15
Customer Activity Report	8-17
Summary Invoice History	8-19
Promotional Analysis	8-21
Print History Invoices	8-23
Tax Audit Report	8-27

# **History Reports**

#### Introduction

The history reports get information from the **ARHIXXX** and **ARHSXXX** (Detail and Summary History) files. Each report serves as a reference for activity after you post; together they provide a source of data you can use to complete an audit trail.

### **AR Analysis Report**

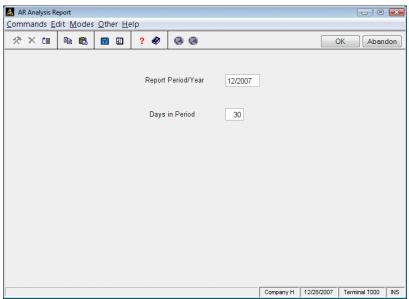
The **AR Analysis Report** provides an analysis of your company's outstanding receivables. The report has three parts. Each part compares the receivables of a period you specify with those of a previous period, the previous three periods, and the same period of the previous year.

The first section of the report shows the total sales and a breakdown of sales into aging buckets and the number of days sales were outstanding. The second section shows a composite of receivables that are outstanding for more than 30, 60, 90, and 120 days. The third section shows the average invoice amount, number of days sales were outstanding, number of invoices you sent to customers, and number of payments you received from customers.

The system reads backwards through the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file to find data for the previous periods. If you did not do period-end maintenance for a period, the data is inaccurate for that period.

You cannot produce this report if you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the **ARPDxxx** table.

Select **AR Analysis Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The AR Analysis Report screen appears.



- 1. Accept the current period and fiscal year that appear from the **ARPDxxx** table, or enter a different period or fiscal year.
- 2. Enter the number of days that have gone by in the reporting period you entered. All other periods use 30 days as an average. The number you enter is used to calculate the number of days that sales are outstanding.
- 3. Select the output device.

A sample AR Analysis Report is at the end of this section. The system inserts the periods in the report. An asterisk (\*) in the report indicates that no summary history is available for that period or it is insufficient for a range of periods. In the first section of the report, finance charges are included in the **Total AR** column but not in the individual aging columns. The amounts in the second section are a composite of all receivables that are outstanding for more than 30, 60, 90, and 120 days.

After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

8-4 Accounts Receivable

### AR Analysis Report

12/28/2007 8:19 AM		Builders Supply AR Analysis Report Period 12 - 2007										
	Current		61-90	91-1	20 Ove	r 120	Total	AR	Days Sal Outstandi	ing		
	172733.19	462104.16					862948		121.			
3-Period Avg	57577.73	479603.62	126335.36	49746.	37 590	84.39	772347	.47	52.	7		
Prior Period	.00	644709.57	155164.24	74619.	56 353	88.60	909881	.97	38.	5		
Last Year Period 12	.00	345107.12	.00	٠	00 631	27.31	408234	. 43	35.	05		
Period 12 3-Period Avg	Total Amt 690215.02 714769.74	Pct/Tot To 79.98 2: 92.55 2: 100.00 2	28110.86 26.4 35166.12 30.4	Total 	Amt Pct/Tc	t Tota  991 590	1 Amt 1  99.46 84.39	Pct/Tot  11.50				
Last Year Period 12	408234.43	100.00	53127.31 15.	16 6312	7.31 15.46	631	27.31	15.46				
	Amoun	2 3-Per t Amou:	nt Pct	Amount	Pct	Amount	Pct					
Average Invoice		9 32937.						-				
Average Days to Pay Days Sales Outstanding	28.5 121.1	0 33. 1 52.	55 117.72 77 43.57	40.09 38.59		62.00- 35.05		-				
Number of Invoices Number of Payments	16 22	13 14	83.31 62.14	12 11	75.00 50.00	5 1	31.25 4.55					
nd of Report												

## Sales Analysis Report

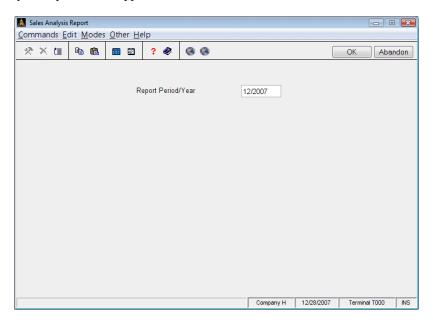
The **Sales Analysis Report** provides an analysis of your company's sales based on a reporting period you specify and of the last fiscal year's trends by period.

The report has two parts. The first part shows the current and previous years' sales, COGS, gross profit, number of invoices, and average invoice amounts for the reporting period, quarter, and year. The second part of the report shows the sales, COGS, gross profit, average invoice amount, and number of invoices for the reporting period and the previous 12 periods.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the **ARPDxxx** table.

The system reads backwards through the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file to find data for the previous period. If you did not do period-end maintenance for a period, the data is inaccurate for that period.

Select **Sales Analysis Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Sales Analysis Report screen appears.



- 1. Accept the current period and fiscal year that appear from the **ARPDxxx** table, or enter a different period or fiscal year.
- 2. Select the output device.

A sample Sales Analysis Report is at the end of this section. An asterisk (\*) in the report indicates that no summary history is available for that period or is insufficient for a range of periods.

After you produce the report, the **History Report** menu appears.

8-8 Accounts Receivable

### Sales Analysis Report

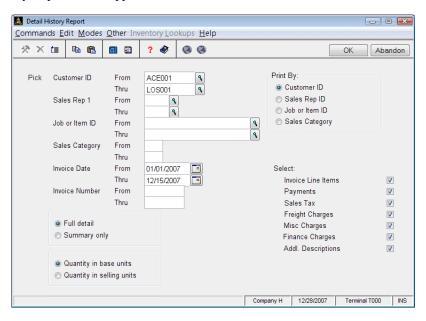
8:22 AM				Sales A	ders Supply nalysis Report od 12 - 2007					Page 1
								Last Year		
	Cui	rent Period	Quarter-to-l	Date	Year-to-Date	Current F	Period Qua	rter-to-Date	Year	-to-Date
Sales		213763.07	1317179	9.07	4623388.30	349436.56		969189.11	4475124.9	
COGS		127177.81	633760	D.43	2465525.35	1619	970.22	457135.62	21	97608.34 *
Gross Profit	:	86585.26	683418	B.64	2157862.95	1874	166.34	512053.49	22	77516.62
Average Invo	oice	13360.19	32929	9.48	57078.87	698	387.31	107687.68	1	27860.71 *
Number of In	nvoices	16		40	81		5	9		35*
Periods					2-Month Trend					
Periods		Pct/Curr	Amount 1	Pot/Curr	Gross Pi	Pct/Curr	Amour	nt Pct/Curr		Invoices- Pct/Curr
Current	Amount 1	9ct/Curr  100.00	Amount 1	Pct/Curr	Gross Pi Amount I	Pet/Curr 	Amour 13360.1	nt Pct/Curr 	Amount 16	Pct/Curr  100.00
Current Back 1	Amount 1 213763.07 707267.41	9ct/Curr  100.00 330.87	Amount 1 127177.81 297944.24	Pct/Curr 100.00 234.27	Gross Pi Amount I  86585.26 409323.17	Pet/Curr  100.00 472.74	Amour 13360.1 58938.9	nt Pct/Curr .9 100.00 .5 441.15	Amount 16 12	100.00 75.00
Current Back 1 Back 2	Amount 1 213763.07 707267.41 396148.59	9ct/Curr  100.00	Amount 1 127177.81 297944.24 208638.38	Pct/Curr 100.00 234.27	Gross P) Amount 1 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21	Pct/Curr  100.00 472.74	Amour 13360.1	nt Pct/Curr 	Amount 16	Pct/Curr  100.00
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3	Amount 1 213763.07 707267.41	Pct/Curr  100.00 330.87 185.32	Amount 1 127177.81 297944.24 208638.38	Pct/Curr 100.00 234.27 164.05	Gross Pi Amount I  86585.26 409323.17	Pct/Curr  100.00 472.74 216.56	Amour 13360.1 58938.9 33012.3	9 100.00 9 441.15 8 247.10 97 508.35	16 12 12	Pet/Curr  100.00 75.00 75.00
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4	213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26	Amount 1 127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17	Gross Pr Amount 1 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63	Amour 13360.1 58938.9 33012.3 67916.9	9 100.00 95 441.15 18 247.10 97 508.35 97 636.41	16 12 12 12	100.00 75.00 75.00 75.00
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4 Back 5	213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10	Amount 1 127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91 157004.62	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45	Gross Pl Amount 1 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47	13360.1 58938.9 33012.3 67916.9	9 100.00 9 441.15 88 247.10 97 508.35 97 636.41 .5 619.29	16 12 12 12 12	100.00 75.00 75.00 75.00 25.00
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4 Back 5 Back 6	213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88 248214.45	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10 116.12	127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91 157004.62 183559.56 149613.27	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45 144.33	Gross Pl Amount 1 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47 74.67	13360.1 58938.9 33012.3 67916.9 85025.9 82738.1	9 100.00 05 441.15 18 247.10 17 508.35 17 636.41 1.5 619.29 14 845.73	16 12 12 12 12 13	Pct/Curr 100.00 75.00 75.00 75.00 25.00 18.75 18.75
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4 Back 5 Back 5 Back 6	213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88 248214.45 338874.33	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10 116.12 158.57	127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91 157004.62 183559.56 149613.27	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45 144.33 117.64	Gross Pi Amount J 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89 189361.06 60425.75	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47 74.67 218.70	13360.1 58938.2 33012.3 67916.9 85025.9 82738.1	.9 100.00 .5 441.15 .8 247.10 .7 508.35 .7 636.41 .5 619.29 .4 845.73 .6 734.72	16 12 12 12 12 3 3	Pot/Curr 100.00 75.00 75.00 75.00 25.00 18.75 18.75
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4 Back 5 Back 6 Back 6 Back 7 Back 8	Amount 1 213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88 248214.45 338974.33 294478.69	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10 116.12 158.57 137.76 134.49 166.38	127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91 157004.62 183559.56 149613.27 234052.94	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45 144.33 117.64	Gross Pi Amount J 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89 189361.06 60425.75	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47 74.67 218.70 69.79 207.48 58.68	13360.1 58938.9 33012.3 67916.9 85025.9 82738.1 112991.4 98159.5	9 100.00 15 441.15 18 247.10 17 508.35 17 636.41 15 619.29 14 845.73 16 734.72 18 537.96 14 887.34	16 12 12 12 12 3 3	Pct/Curr 
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4 Back 5 Back 6 Back 6 Back 7 Back 8 Back 8 Back 9 Back 10	213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88 248214.45 338974.33 294478.69 287490.73 355651.02 222974.25	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10 116.12 158.57 137.76 134.49 166.38 104.31	127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91 157004.62 183559.56 149613.27 234052.94 107844.81 304844.20 150050.97	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45 144.33 117.64 184.04 84.80 239.70 117.99	Gross Pl Amount 1 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89 189361.06 60425.75 179645.92 50806.82 72923.28	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47 74.67 218.70 69.79 207.48 58.68 84.22	13360.1 58938.2 33012.3 67916.9 85025.9 82738.1 112991.4 98159.5 71872.6 118550.3	9 100.00 95 441.15 18 247.10 17 508.35 17 508.35 17 636.41 1.5 619.29 14 845.73 16 734.72 18 537.96 18 887.34 15 556.32	16 12 12 12 12 4 3 3 3 4 3 3	Pet/Curr  100.00 75.00 75.00 75.00 25.00 18.75 18.75 18.75 25.00 18.75
Current Back 1 Back 2 Back 3 Back 4 Back 5 Back 6 Back 7 Back 7 Back 8 Back 9 Back 10 Back 10	Amount 1  213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88 248214.45 338974.33 294478.69 287490.73 355651.02 222974.25 403318.27	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10 116.12 158.57 137.76 134.49 166.38 104.31 188.68	#mount 1 127177.81 297944.24 206638.38 351230.91 157004.62 183559.56 149613.27 234052.94 107844.81 304844.20 150050.97 193563.64	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45 144.33 117.64 184.04 84.80 239.70 117.99	Gross Pr Amount J 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89 189361.06 60425.75 179645.92 50806.82 72923.28	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47 74.67 218.70 69.79 207.48 58.68 84.22 242.25	13360.1 58938.5 33012.3 67916.5 85025.5 82738.1 112991.7 98159.5 71872.6 118550.3 74324.7 67219.7	nt Pet/Curr  19 100.00 15 441.15 18 247.10 17 508.35 17 636.41 15 619.29 14 845.73 16 734.72 18 537.96 14 887.34 15 556.32 15 556.32	16 12 12 12 12 4 3 3 3 4 4 3 3 6	100.00 75.00 75.00 25.00 18.75 18.75 25.00 18.75 25.00 18.75 18.75 25.00
Periods	213763.07 707267.41 396148.59 815003.61 340103.88 248214.45 338974.33 294478.69 287490.73 355651.02 222974.25	100.00 330.87 185.32 381.26 159.10 116.12 158.57 137.76 134.49 166.38 104.31	127177.81 297944.24 208638.38 351230.91 157004.62 183559.56 149613.27 234052.94 107844.81 304844.20 150050.97	100.00 234.27 164.05 276.17 123.45 144.33 117.64 184.04 84.80 239.70 117.99	Gross Pl Amount 1 86585.26 409323.17 187510.21 463772.70 183099.26 64654.89 189361.06 60425.75 179645.92 50806.82 72923.28	100.00 472.74 216.56 535.63 211.47 74.67 218.70 69.79 207.48 58.68 84.22	13360.1 58938.2 33012.3 67916.9 85025.9 82738.1 112991.4 98159.5 71872.6 118550.3	nt Pet/Curr  19 100.00 15 441.15 18 247.10 17 508.35 17 636.41 15.5 619.29 16 734.72 18 537.96 14 887.34 15 556.32 17 533.13	16 12 12 12 12 4 3 3 3 4 3 3	Pct/Curr 

## **Detail History Report**

Print the **Detail History Report** to find out which items are being sold most, which customers are buying most frequently, what each customer is buying, what each sales rep is or is not selling, when items are being sold, and how much each item is being sold for.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Detail History Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Detail History Report screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers and sales reps you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.

#### Inquiry

- 2. Enter the range of associated job or item numbers and sales categories whose invoice information you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 3. Enter the range of dates of the invoices and the range of invoices you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 4. Select the amount of detail you want to include in the report.
- 5. Select the type of units you want the report to reflect.
- 6. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 7. If you want the report to include invoice line items, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 8. If you want the report to include payment information, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 9. If you want the report to include sales taxes, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 10. If you want the report to include freight charges, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 11. If you want to include miscellaneous charges, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 12. If you want the report to include finance charges, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 13. If you want the report to include additional descriptions, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode). You can include additional descriptions only if you elected to use additional descriptions in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.
- 14. Select the output device.

A sample Detail History Report is at the end of this section. The profit on each sale is shown as a dollar amount in the **Profit** column and as a percent in the % column.

After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

8-12 Accounts Receivable

### **Detail History Report**

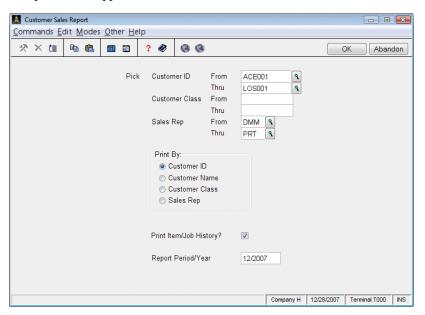
12/28/2 B:29 Al					De	Builders tail Histo By Custon	ry Report				PAGE	1
	1 2	Description	Chk. #	Cat.		Date	Quantity	Units		Sales/ Check Amount	Profit	*
CEOO1		PAYMENT RECEIVED	654		00002081				.00	65.00		
CEO01	GPD	PAYMENT RECEIVED	CASH		12670015	12/27/07			.00	1595.38-		
CE001	GPD	PAYMENT RECEIVED	3461		12670016	12/27/07			.00	67213.41		
CE001	GPD	PAYMENT RECEIVED	14269		12670064	12/21/07			.00	35467.99		
CE001	GPD	100 Electrical Package	MN0001	P1	12670201	12/21/07	4.0000	PKG	1374.20	2114.16	739.96	35.0
CE001	GPD	150 Plumbing Package	MN0001	P1	12670201	12/21/07	2.0000	PKG	1815.06	2634.77	819.71	31.1
CE001	GPD	300 Interior Door	MN0001	D1	12670201	12/21/07	2.0000	EA	44.02	102.76	58.74	57.2
CE001	GPD	550 Millwork Package	MN0001	P1	12670201	12/21/07	3.0000	PKG	.00	4303.77	4303.77	100.0
CEOO1	GPD	600 Standard Window 24"	MN0001 X 40"	W1	12670201	12/21/07	2.0000	EA	234.58	573.30	338.72	59.1
.CE001	GPD	100 Electrical Package Customer's No: 1358X Includes Electrical Breaker Box			12670201	12/21/07	1.0000	PKG	343.55	422.83	79.28	18.8
CE001	GPD	SERVICE CHARGE SERVICE CHARGE	MN0001		12670206	12/21/07	1.0000		50.00	100.00	50.00	50.0
CE001	GPD	100 Electrical Package	MN0001	P1	12670207	12/21/07	4.0000-	PKG	1374.20-	1902.74-	528.54-	27.8-
CE001	GPD	150 Plumbing Package	MN0001	P1	12670207	12/21/07	2.0000-	PKG	1815.06-	2634.77-	819.71-	31.1-
CE001	GPD	300 Interior Door	MN0001	D1	12670207	12/21/07	4.0000-	EA	88.04-	205.52-	117.48-	57.2-
CE001	GPD	350 Entry Door	MN0001	D1	12670207	12/21/07	1.0000-	EA	226.99-	526.13-	299.14-	56.9-
CE001	GPD	400 Interior Materials	MN0001	P1	12670207	12/21/07	2.0000-	PKG	1711.22-	2970.99-	1259.77-	42.4-
CE001	GPD	450 Slide by Window 24"	MN0001 x 40"	W1	12670207	12/21/07	6.0000-	EA	966.84-	2289.87-	1323.03-	57.8-
CE001	GPD	550 Millwork Package	MN0001	P1	12670207	12/21/07	3.0000-	PKG	.00	4303.77-	4303.77-	100.0-
CE001	GPD	600 Standard Window 24"	MN0001 X 40"	W1	12670207	12/21/07	3.0000-		359.05-	859.95-	500.90-	
ustomi	ER ACEGO	1 ACE BUILDERS							2679.99-	5442.15-	2762.16-	50.8
					GRAND T	TOTAL		===	2679.99-	5442.15-	2762.16-	
nd of	Report											

## **Customer Sales Report**

The **Customer Sales Report** shows how much money you are making from your customers, the gross profit you made on the sales, the average invoice amounts, and the number of invoices. You can list only customer sales history, or you can include item and job history. If you elect to include item and job history, the report shows the quantities sold.

You cannot print the report if you did not elect to keep summary history in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the ARPDxxx table.

Select **Customer Sales Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Customer Sales Report screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.

Inquiry

2. Enter the range of customer classes you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all customer classes.

Inquiry

- 3. Enter the range of sales reps whose associated customers you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all sales reps.
- 4. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 5. If you want to include history for items and jobs, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 6. Accept the current period and fiscal year that appear from the **ARPDxxx** table, or enter a different period or fiscal year. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

#### **Customer Sales Report**

12/28/2007 8:34 AM				Page						
Customer Item Number							- Average Inv Amount			
ACEOO1 ACE BUILDERS			21208.74	9.92	492.74-	.57-	7069.58	52.92	3	18.75
	1.0000		100.00				100.00			33.33
100	48.0000	PKG	15893.03	74.94	597.37-	121.23	7946.52	112.40	2	66.67
150		PKG	2634.77				2634.77		_	33.33
300	3.0000	EA					1.24	.02	1	33.33
350		EA	1618.93		423.98-			.00		.00
400	2.0000-		2970.99-				2970.99-		1-	33.33
450	4.0000		825.78-		1470.34-			.00		.00
460	10.0000		1606.41				1606.41			33.33
550	3.0000	PKG	4303.77				4303.77		1	33.33
600	9.0000		857.08				857.08		_	33.33
200	1.0000	PKG	2464.41	11.62	1177.44	238.96-	2464.41	34.86	1	33.33
Total Items/Jobs			25682.87	121.10	2166.33	439.65-	16943.21	239.66		
GRAND TOTALS - All Sales			21208.74				7069.58		3	18.75
- Items/Jok	08		25682.87	12.01	2166.33	2.50	3210.36	24.03		
End of Report										

8-16 Accounts Receivable

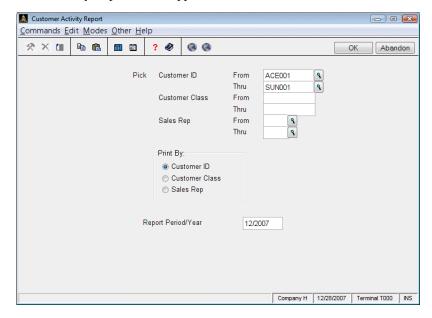
### **Customer Activity Report**

The **Customer Activity Report** shows who your top customers are. The customers are listed in descending order of sales: the customer who bought the most is listed first and the customer who bought the least is listed last.

If you organize the report by customer ID, the report shows only grand totals. If you organize the report by customer class, the report shows subtotals for each class in addition to grand totals. If you list the customers by sales rep ID, the report shows subtotals for each sales rep in addition to grand totals.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect not to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, if the reporting period you specify has no summary history, or if you did not build the **ARPDxxx** table.

Select **Customer Activity Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Customer Activity Report screen appears.



#### Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of customers, customer classes, and sales reps you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 2. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 3. Accept the current period and fiscal year that appear from the **ARPDxxx** table, or enter a different period or fiscal year.
- 4. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

#### **Customer Activity Report**

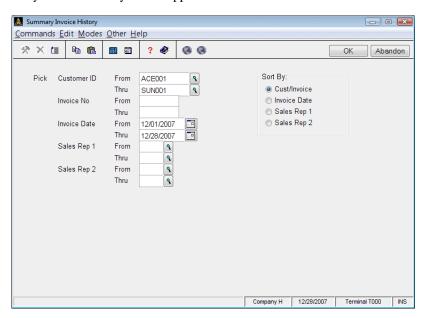
12/28/ 8:37 A		Customer Ac			Page :				
Cust ID	Customer Name	Sales Amount		Gross Prof Amount					
LOS001	LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO.	47000.00	21.99	17730.00	20.48	47000.00	351.79	1	6.25
	KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES		16.42	10930.18		17554.39			12.50
	CASH SALES-OAKLAND, CA		13.63			14568.20			12.50
	ACE BUILDERS	21208.74		492.74-			52.92		
	DALLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES	8991.26	4.21	2367.44				1	6.25
	GREATER NEW YORK DOMES, INC.	8449.46		189.43		8449.46		1	6.25
	CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX	4587.70	2.15	1688.15	1.95		.00		.00
	CASH SALES-DALLAS, TX			761.00		1719.64		1	6.25
	CASH SALES-MINNEAPOLIS	1710.72		988.42		1710.72	12.80	1	
		763.29		459.29				1	
SUNOO1	SUNSHINE HOMES, INC.	8286.32-	3.88-	1999.92-	2.31-	8286.32-	62.02-	1	6.25
GRAND	TOTALS	150389.66	70.35	43731.52	50.51	10742.12	80.40	14	87.50
End of	Report								

8-18 Accounts Receivable

# Summary Invoice History

Use the **Summary Invoice History** function to produce a report that summarizes sales information by invoice totals from history.

Select **Summary Invoice History** from the **History Reports** menu. The Summary Invoice History screen appears.



Inquiry

- Enter the range of customers you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.
- 2. Enter the range of invoice numbers and invoice dates you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.

Inquiry

3. Enter the range of sales reps you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all sales reps.

- 4. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 5. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

#### Summary Invoice History Report

/28/2007 Builders Supply 10 AH Summory Invoice History Sor by Customer ID						
Cust ID Invoice Inv. Date Cust Name	Rep 1 Rep 2 Order No. Ship To P.O. Number	Subtotal	Sales Tax	Freight	Misc	Total
ACE001 12670018 12/03/2007 ACE BUILDERS	GPD 000000 47584497	62147.47	.00	.00	.00	62147.47
ACE001 24889014 12/17/2007 ACE BUILDERS	GPD 00000001 000000 47584498	49288.20	.00	.00	.00	49288.20
	Customer ACEOO1 Total	111435.67	.00	.00	.00	111435.67
LOS001 12670020 12/01/2007 LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO.		160512.42	.00	.00	.00	160512.42
	Customer LOSO01 Total	160512.42	.00	.00	.00	160512.42
GRAND TOTAL		271948.09	.00	.00	.00	271948.09
End of Report						

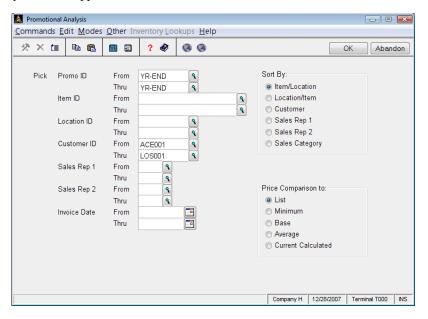
8-20 Accounts Receivable

# **Promotional Analysis**

The **Promotional Analysis Report** shows a comparison of promotional pricing with other types of pricing.

You can produce this report only if Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, where the product promotional information is stored.

Select **Promotional Analysis** from the **History Reports** menu. The Promotional Analysis screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of promotion IDs, items, locations, customers, and sales reps you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 2. Enter the range of invoice dates you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all invoice dates.

- 3. Select the order in which you want to print the report.
- 4. Select the item you want to compare the promotional pricing to.
- 5. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

#### Promotional Analysis Report

12/28/2007 8:45 AM			Builders Supply Promotional Analysis						Page 1		
Item Descripiton	Location	Customer	Rep 1 Rep 2			Quantity	List Price	Promo Price	Variance	Variance Percent	
100 Electrical Package	MN0001	ACEO01	GPD	P1 12/2	PKG 0/2008	47.0000	25189.65	15258.78	9930.87	39.42	
100 Electrical Package	MN0001	ACEO01	GPD	P1 12/2	PKG 1/2007	4.0000	2143.80	2114.16	29.64	1.38	
100 Electrical Package	MN0001	ACEO01	GPD	P1 12/2	PKG 1/2007	4.0000-	2143.80-	1902.74-	241.06-	11.24	
Item 100	MNO	001 Total				47.0000	25189.65	15470.20	9719.45	38.59	
		Promo YR-	END Tot	al	-	47.0000	25189.65	15470.20	9719.45	38.59	
		GRAND TOT	AL		-	47.0000	25189.65	15470.20	9719.45	38.59	
End of Report											

8-22 Accounts Receivable

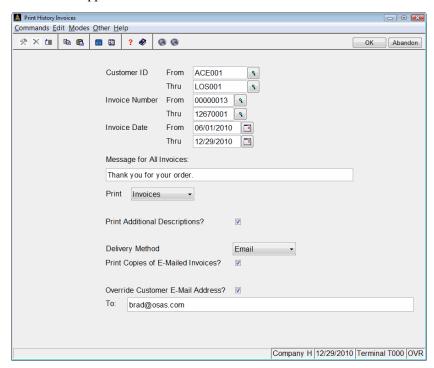
## **Print History Invoices**

Use the **Print History Invoices** function to select invoices from history and print duplicates.

You cannot produce these invoices if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function or if you purged the **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file.

Your original and history invoices may be different, because not all the information from your original invoices is saved in history.

Select **Print History Invoices** from the **History Reports** menu. The Print History Invoices screen appears.



Inquiry

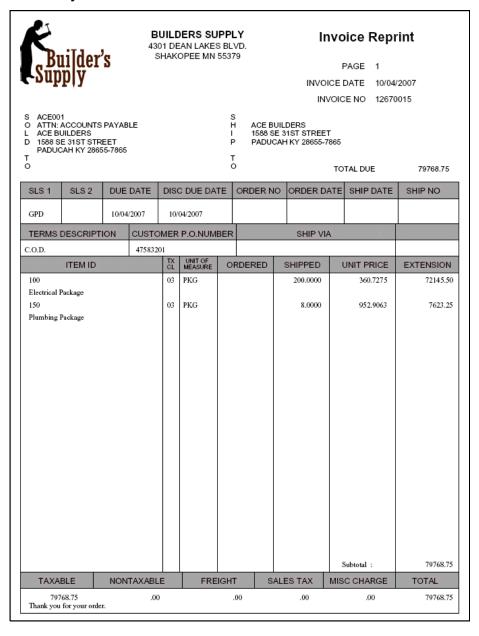
1. Enter the range of customers for which you want to print invoices or credit memos, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.

Inquiry

- 2. Enter the range of invoice numbers and invoice dates you want to print, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 3. Accept the default message that the system prints on the invoices and credit memos, or change the message.
- 4. Indicate whether you want to print invoices, credit memos, or both.
- 5. If you want to print additional descriptions, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 6. Choose **Print** or **Email** to deliver all of the invoices by that method, or choose **Customer** to use the default delivery setting for the customers for whom an invoice is being sent.
- 7. If you want to print copies of emailed invoices, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 8. To use an email address other than the customer's default address, select the **Override Customer E-Mail Address?** check box and enter the desired email address in the **To** field.
- 9. Select the output device. When the invoices are printed, a totals log prints.

8-24 Accounts Receivable

#### **Print History Invoices Form**



### Print History Log

Run Totals: Taxable Non-Taxable Tax Freight Misc Total Sales	9092059.47 46014.52 1541.65 71119.00 654.00 9211388.64
Prepaid Amount Total Credit Sales	6201755.71 3009632.93
Invoices Printed:	120

8-26 Accounts Receivable

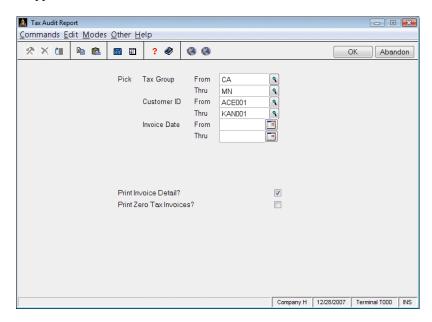
## Tax Audit Report

The Tax Audit Report shows amounts allocated for as many as five tax levels. This information comes from the transactions posted to the **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file.

Produce this report before you delete records or purge history.

You cannot produce the report if you did not elect to keep detail history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

Select **Tax Audit Report** from the **History Reports** menu. The Tax Audit Report screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of tax groups and customers you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.

- 2. Enter the range of invoice dates you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all invoice dates.
- 3. If you want to print invoice detail, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 4. If you want to print zero-tax invoices, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 5. Select the output device. After you produce the report, the **History Reports** menu appears.

#### Tax Audit Report

12/28/2007 Builders Supply 3:59 AM Tax Audit Report								
Invoice Date	Invoice Number	Customer ID	Invoice Subtotal	Level 1 Tax	Level 2 Tax	Level 3 Tax	Level 4 Tax	Level 5 Tax
ax Group CA 12/21/200	12670204	CASHCA	32849.52	1128.93	.00	.00	.00	.00
Tax Group	CA TOT	AL	32849.52	1128.93	.00	.00	.00	.00
GRAND TOT	LS		32849.52	1128.93	.00	.00	.00	.00

8-28 Accounts Receivable

## CHAPTER 9



Sales Tax Report	9-3
Periodic Maintenance	9-5
Purge Customer Comments	
	9-9
Purge Selected Files 9	9-11

# Periodic Processing

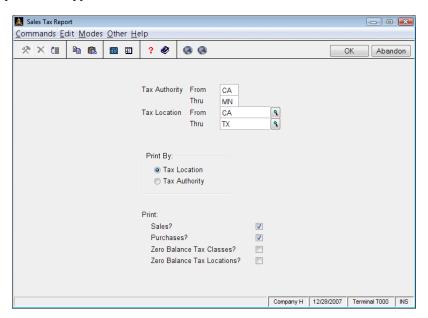
#### Introduction

Use the Periodic Processing functions to update accounts, remove data from files, and print the **Sales Tax Report**.

# Sales Tax Report

Print the Sales Tax Report at the end of each period for information about how taxes have been allocated for the tax groups you set up. Print the Sales Tax Report before you clear the sales tax in Resource Manager (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*).

Select **Sales Tax Report** from the **Periodic Processing** menu. The Sales Tax Report screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the range of tax authorities and tax locations you want to include in the report, or leave the boxes blank to include all.
- 2. Select the order in which you want to print the report.

- 3. If you want to print sales, purchases, and zero balance tax classes and locations, select the appropriate check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).
- 4. Select the output device. After the report is produced, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

### Sales Tax Report

12/28/2007 9:04 AM			Builders Supply Sales Tax Report By Tax Location	:			Page 1
Tax Loc Name	Level	Tax Auth. Ta	ax ID		r Accounts Refundable		Tax on . Misc.
TX Texas Sales Tax	1	TX 83	3-234652121	203800	203800	NO	NO
Tax Description Sales Tax Class Exp. Acct. Purch Tax				Tax	Calculated	Over/Short	Refundable
00 Consumer Goods 4.000 806000 4.000	Sales .000 Purch	42454.94 .00	707582.39 .00	1698.20 .00	1698.20 .00	.00	.00
TOTAL FOR LOCATION TX	Sales Purch	42454.94 .00	707582.39 .00	1698.20 .00	1698.20 .00	.00	.00
		Taxable	Nontaxable	Tax	Calculated	Over/Short	Refundable
GRAND TOTAL	Sales Purch	42454.94 .00	707582.39 .00	1698.20 .00	1698.20 .00	.00 .00	.00
End of report							

9-4 Accounts Receivable

#### Periodic Maintenance

Use the **Periodic Maintenance** function to perform maintenance tasks on several files and prepare them for the next processing period, quarter, or year. (You cannot do periodic maintenance until the **ARPDxxx** table is set up for the company for which you are doing maintenance)

You should do periodic maintenance at the end of each period. If you do not, transactions are posted to incorrect periods, and the amounts in the aging buckets in the **ARCUxxx** file for balance forward customers are wrong.

When you perform period-end maintenance, the system performs several tasks:

- Accumulates the balance totals in the ARCUxxx (Customer) file for balance forward customers.
- Ages the figures in the **ARCUxxx** file in the aging periods.
- Updates the ARINxxx and ARCUxxx files with newly calculated finance charges.
- Clears the period-to-date accumulators and updates credit statuses in the ARCUxxx file.
- Clears the month-to-date gross sales amounts in the ARSRxxx (Sales Rep)
- Clears the month-to-date payments in the **ARPYxxx** (Payment Methods) file.
- Posts finance charges to the GLJRxxx (Journal) file if Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger; you also have the option of clearing the year-to-date finance charges in the ARCUxxx file.
- Increments the period by 1 in the **ARPDxxx** table.

When you perform quarter-end maintenance, the system performs these tasks:

- Performs all the period-end tasks.
- Clears the quarter-to-date accumulators in the ARPYxxx file and the ARCUxxx file.

Quarter-end maintenance does all the period-end maintenance tasks. Therefore, you must perform only quarter-end maintenance at the quarter's end

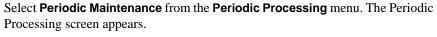
When you perform year-end maintenance, the system performs these tasks:

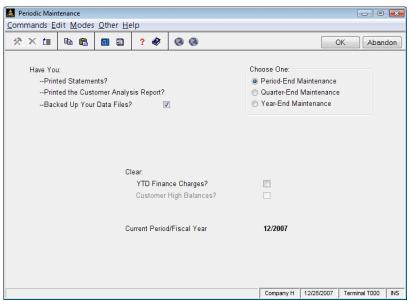
- Performs all the period- and quarter-end tasks.
- Updates the last-year accumulators and clears the year-to-date accumulators in the **ARPYxxx** file and the **ARCUxxx** file.
- Clears the year-to-date gross sales amounts in the **ARSRxxx** file.
- Clears the high balance in the ARCUxxx file if you select the option on the function screen.
- Increments the current fiscal year by 1 in the **ARPDxxx** table.

Year-end maintenance does all the period- and quarter-end maintenance tasks. Therefore, you must perform only year-end maintenance at the end of the year.

If you have a multiuser system, make sure that no one else is using the Accounts Receivable system while you are doing periodic maintenance. If you run this function while someone else is using the ARCUxxx, ARSRxxx, ARINxxx, ARRHxxx, or ARRExxx files, the files are not updated.

9-6 Accounts Receivable





. The information in the Customer Analysis Report comes from the ARCUxxx, ARINxxx, and ARSRxxx files. Since the Periodic Maintenance function affects the data in the ARCUxxx file, print statements, the Customer Analysis Report, and back up your data files before you do period-, quarter-, or year-end maintenance.

If you have not printed the statements, printed the Customer Analysis Report, and backed up your data files (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*), clear the check box (or enter **N** in text mode), return to the **Periodic Processing** menu and do these tasks before proceeding. When you have done these things, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode).

- 2. Select the type of periodic maintenance you want to perform.
- 3. If you want to clear the year-to-date finance charges in the **ARCUxxx** file, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).

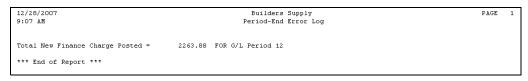
4. If you want to clear the high balances in the **ARCUxxx** file, select the box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).

You can clear customer high balances only during year-end maintenance.

5. To begin processing, use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command and select the output device to produce the error log. A sample of this log is shown below.

When processing completes and the log is produced, the **Periodic Processing** menu appears.

## Periodic Maintenance Error Log



9-8 Accounts Receivable

# **Purge Customer Comments**

Use the **Purge Customer Comments** function to delete comments about a customer whose comments you no longer need.

Before you purge customer comments, produce the **Customer Comments List** (see page 12-13) and make sure that the comments you intend to delete are not needed later. Then file the list so that you have a record of the comments.

Select **Purge Customer Comments** from the **Periodic Processing** menu. The Purge Customer Comments screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of customers whose comments you want to purge, or leave the boxes blank to include all customers.

- 2. Enter the range of dates that the comments you want to purge were recorded, or leave the boxes blank to include all dates.
- 3. Enter the range of references whose comments you want to purge, or leave the boxes blank to include all references.

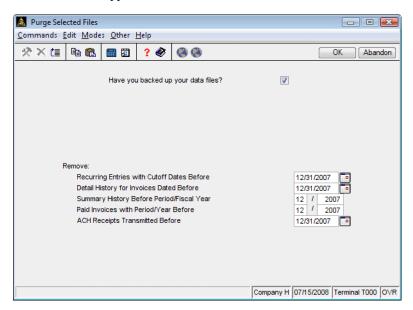
When you finish making your selections, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to purge the comments and return to the **Periodic Processing** menu.

9-10 Accounts Receivable

# Purge Selected Files

Use the **Purge Selected Files** function to clear the **ARHDxxx** (Additional Descriptions), **ARHIxxx** (Detail History), **ARHSxxx** (Summary History), and **ARRExxx** and **ARRHxxx** (Recurring Entries) files, and paid invoices from the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file.

Select Purge Selected Files from the Periodic Processing menu. The Purge Selected Files screen appears.



- If you have backed up your data files, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode). If you have not backed up your files, exit to the Periodic Processing menu and do so before continuing.
- 2. Enter the date of the recurring entries you want to purge. Recurring entries dated before the date you enter are purged.

- 3. Enter the date of the invoices for which you want to purge detail history. Detail history for invoices dated before the date you enter are purged.
- 4. Enter the period and year of the summary history you want to purge. Summary history before the period and year you enter are purged.
- 5. Enter the period of the paid invoices you want to purge. Paid invoices dated before the period and year you enter are purged.
- 6. Enter the date of the ACH receipts you want to purge. ACH receipts dated before the date you enter are purged.

To purge the files and return to the **Periodic Processing** menu, use the **Proceed (OK)** command.

9-12 Accounts Receivable

# CHAPTER 10

10

Customers	10-3
Ship-to Addresses	10-33
Sales Reps	10-35
Recurring Entries	10-39
Tables	10-53
Build Open Invoice File	10-65
Change Fields	10-69

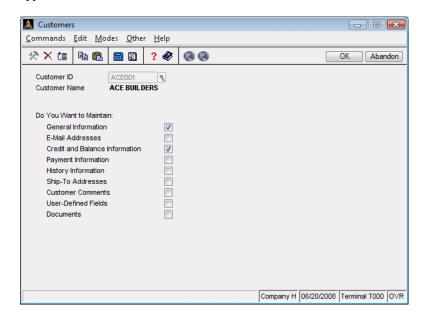
# File Maintenance

## Customers

Use the **Customers** function to set up and maintain customer records. You can set up a customer as an open-invoice or as a balance-forward account. For open-invoice accounts, you keep detail on invoices and apply payments to specific invoices. For balance-forward accounts, you keep detail on invoices for the current month and apply payments to the total balance.

After you set up the customer records, you must create initial (opening) balances for them. The way you create initial balances depends on whether you have open-invoice or balance-forward accounts or both. See the **Build Open Invoice File** function (see page 10-65) for information about how to enter initial balances.

Select **Customers** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The selection screen appears.



Inquiry	Field	Description
inquity	Customer ID	Enter the ID of the customer with which you want to work.
		To delete the customer record, use the <b>Delete</b> ( <b>F3</b> ) command.
		Before you delete a customer record, perform Periodic Maintenance (see page 9-5) and make sure that the customer does not have a balance or open invoices in the <b>ARINxxx</b> (Open Invoices) file.
		When you delete a customer record, the customer's comments are not automatically deleted. You must use the <b>Purge Customer Comments</b> function (see page 9-9) to delete the comments.
Inquiry	Copy From?	If you entered a new customer ID, you can copy the class, sales rep, territory, terms code, group code, statement code, customer level, account type, and tax information from an existing customer record. If you frequently use a particular combination of tax codes, distribution codes, and other information, set them up with the customer name <b>Default</b> . When you enter a new customer that uses the same information, you can copy from the <b>Default</b> customer.
		Enter the ID of the customer whose record you want to copy.
	Customer Name	If you entered an existing ID in the <b>Customer ID</b> field, the customer's name appears; if not, the field is skipped.

10-4 Accounts Receivable

#### Field

#### **Description**

#### Do You Want to Add/ Change

The **Customers** function has these subscreens:

- General Information
- Credit and Balance Information
- Payment Information
- History Information
- Ship-To Addresses
- Customer Comments
- User-Defined Fields
- Documents

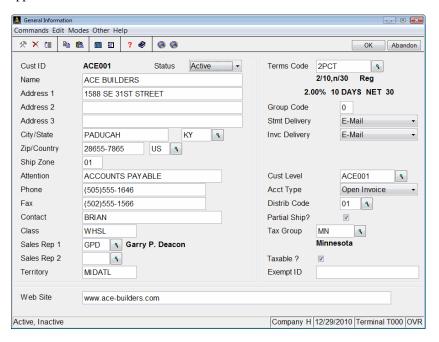
If you want to enter or change information on a subscreen, select the check box (or enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  in text mode) and turn to the appropriate screen below; if not, clear the box (or enter  $\mathbf{N}$  in text mode).

When you add customers, you must enter general information.

## **General Information**

Inquiry

If you elected to add or change general customer information, this screen appears:



Field	Description
Cust ID	The customer ID from the header screen appears.
Status	The customer may be flagged as <b>Active</b> or <b>Inactive</b> . Inactive customers have limited functionality when processing transactions.
Name	Enter the customer's name.
Address 1/Address 2/ Address 3	Enter the customer's address.
City	Enter the customer's city.
State	Enter the customer's state or province.

10-6 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
	Zip	Enter the customer's zip or postal code (a five-digit zip code or a nine-digit zip code with the hyphen).
Inquiry	Country	Enter the customer's country code, or leave this field blank. If you enter a country code, it must be among the valid codes entered in Resource Manager (see the <i>Resource Manager User's Guide</i> ).
	Ship Zone	Enter the customer's ship zone. This field is for reference only.
	Attention	Enter the name of the person or department you send invoices or statements to. This name is printed on invoices, statements, and mailing labels.
	Phone/Fax	Enter the customer's phone and fax numbers using the mask that appears in the field. The phone mask used is determined by the customer's country code.
	Contact	Enter the name of the person you usually contact about billing questions or invoice payments.
	Class	Enter the class the customer belongs to, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
Inquiry  Maint	Sales Rep 1	Enter the ID of the sales rep who usually sells to the customer, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field. If you enter an existing ID, the name of the sales rep appears.
Inquiry  Maint	Sales Rep 2	Enter the ID of any other sales rep who usually shares in sales to the customer, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field. If you enter an existing ID, the name of the sales rep appears.
	Territory	Enter the territory the customer is in, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
Inquiry Maint	Terms Code	Terms codes describe the terms of the customer's payment.

	Field	Description
		Enter the customer's payment terms code. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Terms</b> function temporarily appears. After you enter the terms code, the terms percentage, days, and net due days appear.
	Group Code (0-9 or C)	The group code is used in the <b>Recurring Entries</b> function to identify groups of customers that have the same periodic billing requirements. Enter the code of the group the customer belongs to. Enter <b>C</b> for a credit card customer.
	Stmt Delivery	Select the means by which you deliver statements to this customer. Select <b>P</b> for paper statements, <b>E</b> for e-mailed statements, <b>F</b> for faxed statements, or <b>N</b> for no statements.
	Inv Delivery	Select the means by which you deliver invoices to the customer. Select <b>P</b> for paper invoices, <b>E</b> for e-mailed invoices, <b>F</b> for faxed invoices, or <b>N</b> for no invoices.
		<b>Note:</b> To e-mail or fax statements or invoices, you must first set up system e-mail defaults. See the Installation and Configuration chapter of the <i>Resource Manager User Guide</i> for more information.
Inquiry	Cust Level	Enter the level assigned to the customer, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field. (If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Inventory, the <b>Inquiry</b> command is available.)
	Acct Type	In an open invoice account you track and apply payments to specific invoices. In a balance forward account you track and apply payments to a monthly invoice total.
		For an open invoice account, enter I. For a balance forward account, enter <b>B</b> .

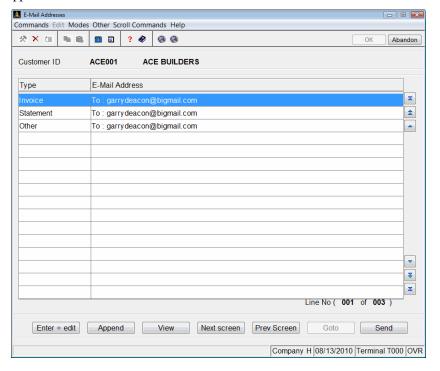
10-8 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
Inquiry Maint	Distrib Code	Distribution codes describe how payment information is to be distributed in accounts in General Ledger.
		Enter the GL distribution code for the customer. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Distribution Accounts</b> function temporarily appears. After you enter the distribution code, the account information appears.
	Partial Ship?	If the customer accepts partial shipments, select the check box (or enter <b>Y</b> in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter <b>N</b> in text mode). If the customer does not accept partial shipments and you ship an order for the customer, a message warns you if you try to back order items.
Inquiry  Maint	Tax Group	Enter the ID of the tax group where you want sales tax for the customer to be assigned. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Tax Groups</b> function temporarily appears (see the <i>Resource Manager User's Guide</i> ). After you enter the tax group code, information about the tax group appears.
	Taxable?	If the customer should be charged sales tax, select the check box (or enter <b>Y</b> in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter <b>N</b> in text mode).
	Exempt ID	If the customer is non-taxable, you should enter the customer's tax exemption ID for your tax records.
	Web Site	Enter the Internet address of the customer's web site for reference purposes.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

### E-Mail Addresses

If you elected to add or change general customer information, this screen appears:



The E-Mail Addresses screen stores both e-mail information for a customer and information for use in the on-demand invoice and statement functions. If you elected to send invoices and/or statements to the customer in the general information screen for the customer, use this screen to define the e-mail addresses to be used to send invoices and/or statements to the customer.

To continue with the next customer maintenance screen you selected, press
 N. If you did not select another screen, the Credit and Balance Information selection screen appears.

10-10 Accounts Receivable

- To return to the previous customer maintenance screen you selected, press P.
  If you did not select another screen, the General Information selection screen
  appears.
- To go to a specific e-mail address in the list, press **G**.
- Press **S** to send an email to the highlighted address with your default email editor.
- To add an e-mail address, press **A**. To edit an e-mail address, press **Enter**. In either case an e-mail address information window appears

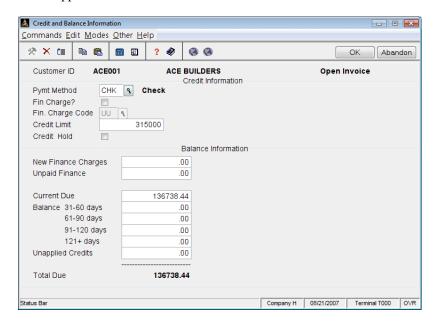


Field	Description
Туре	Set the type of the e-mail address as <b>Invoice</b> , <b>Statement</b> , or <b>Other</b> .
To/CC/BCC	Choose whether this e-mail address will be sent as a regular e-mail ( <b>To</b> ), a carbon copy ( <b>CC</b> ) or and blind carbon copy ( <b>BCC</b> ).
E-Mail	Enter the e-mail address.
Name	Enter the name associated with the e-mail address.
Description	Enter a description for the e-mail address.

When you save the entries, you are returned to the e-mail address information scroll region. When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Credit and Balance Information selection screen appears.

### Credit and Balance Information

If you elected to add or change the customer's credit information or balances, this screen appears:



The Credit and Balance Information screen stores basic credit information and summary amounts for each customer. This balance information is updated by the **ARINxxx** file when you post. If you elected to use online aging in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, the **ARINxxx** file also updates the balances each time you work with an open item customer. As a result, you can enter the initial balances here and have the system update them as often as you want.

If the customer is an open invoice customer whose individual invoices you want to work with, setting initial values on this screen is not important.

10-12 Accounts Receivable

Unless you are setting up the system for the first time and will use the **Build Open Invoice File** function, be wary of changing the values on the Credit and Balance Information screen. Changes you make after setting up the system affect the validity of your data. If you make changes, the system warns you when you use the **Periodic Processing** function that the balances in the **ARINxxx** file do not match those in the **ARCUxxx** file.

	Field	Description
Inquiry Maint	Pymt Method	Enter the customer's usual method of payment. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Payment Methods</b> function temporarily appears. After you enter the payment method code, the pay type and description appears.
	Fin Charge?	If you want to be able to apply a finance charge to the customer, select the check box (or enter Y in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter N in text mode). If this customer is not eligible for finance charges, and you use the Calculate Finance Charges function, Finance Code = 0 appears after the customer's information on the log.
Inquiry  Maint	Fin Charge Code	If you elected to assess finance charges on past due balances for this customer, enter the finance charge code associated with the proper terms, percentage and minimums for the finance charge calculation. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Finance Charge Codes</b> function temporarily appears.
	Credit Limit	Enter the customer's credit limit, accept the default value, or enter <b>0</b> if the customer has no credit limit. If the credit used on a transaction surpasses the customer's credit limit, a message states that the customer's credit limit has been reached.

Field	Description
Credit Hold?	If the customer is on credit hold, select the check box (or enter <b>Y</b> in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter <b>N</b> in text mode). If you place the customer on hold and then enter a sale paid for on credit, a message states that the customer is on credit hold and the system does not allow the transaction.
New Fin Chg	The <b>FINCHxxx</b> table determines how you assess finance charges or penalty fees for late payments. As you assess charges, post information, and receive payments, the <b>Calculate Finance Charges</b> function updates this value. Accept this value, or enter a different value.
Unpaid Fin Chg	If the customer has an unpaid finance charge, enter it, or accept the default value. The value is updated when you use the <b>Periodic Maintenance</b> function, at which time new finance charges are added.
Current Due/Balance	The Accounts Receivable system uses aging buckets to measure amounts owed based on how much time has passed since the invoice date. Accounts Receivable has five aging buckets: Current Due (within 30 days of the invoice date), Balance 31–60 days (after the invoice date), Balance 61–90 days, Balance 91–120 days, and Balance 121+ days.
	Enter the balance that is due for each aging bucket, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip it. If you track only a summary invoice, enter the value in the <b>Current Due</b> field.
Unapplied Credits	If you owe the customer money for returned items, and the balances have not been applied to a specific invoice or aging bucket, enter the credit amount as a negative value here.

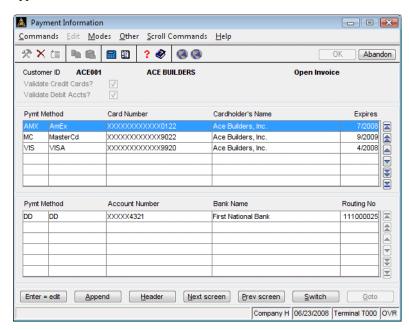
10-14 Accounts Receivable

Field	Description
Total Due	The new finance charge, unpaid finance charge, current due, and balance are added, and the unapplied credit is subtracted from that number. The result appears as the overall amount the customer owes you.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

## **Payment Information**

If you elected to add or change the customer's banking information, this screen appears:



You can use this screen to edit the customer's credit card information. If you have the banking module installed, you can also edit the customer's direct debit information.

#### **Credit Card Information**

The Credit Card Information screen stores multiple credit card numbers, names and expiration dates for the cards commonly used by the customer for prepayments and paying invoices on account. You can elect to verify credit card numbers entered in the **Transactions** and **Cash Receipts** functions against this file, or you can use the information on this screen for reference only.

If you want to restrict credit card numbers entered during transaction and cash receipt entry to the card numbers in this list, select the **Validate Credit Cards?** box (or enter **Y** in text mode); if not, clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode).

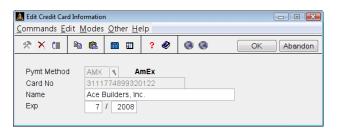
If you elect to validate card numbers and you enter a new credit card number in the **Transactions** or **Cash Receipts** functions, an error message appears.

If you choose not validate card numbers, you may enter any card number, name, and expiration date information in the **Transactions** or **Cash Receipts** functions.

- To continue with the next customer maintenance screen you selected, press
   N. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- To return to the previous customer maintenance screen you selected, press **P**. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- If you have the banking module installed, press **S** to switch between the credit card information and the direct debit information.
- To change your entry in the Validate Credit Cards? field, press H.
- To go to a specific credit card in the list, press **G**.

10-16 Accounts Receivable

 To add a card, press A. To edit a card, press Enter. In either case a Credit Card Information window appears





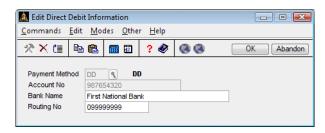
Field	Description
Payment Method	Enter the payment method code associated with the type of credit card you are adding for the customer. The description of the payment method appears.
Card No	Enter the credit card number as it appears on the card. Do not enter spaces between blocks of numbers.
Name	Enter the card holder's name as it appears on the card.
Exp (Month and Year)	Enter the month and then the year that the credit card expires. If you attempt to enter a payment using the card on a date after the expiration month and year, a message appears to warn you that the card has expired.

When you save the entries, you are returned to the credit card information scroll region. When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

#### **Direct Debit Information**

The Direct Debit Information screen stores multiple credit direct debit account numbers, names and expiration dates for the accounts commonly used by the customer for paying invoices on account. You can elect to verify direct debit numbers entered in the **Transactions** and **Cash Receipts** functions against this file, or you can use the information on this screen for reference only.

- To continue with the next customer maintenance screen you selected, press
   N. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- To return to the previous customer maintenance screen you selected, press **P**. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- If you have the banking module installed, press **S** to switch between the credit card information and the direct debit information.
- To change your entry in the **Validate Direct Debit?** field, press **H**.
- To go to a specific credit direct debit account in the list, press **G**.
- To add a direct debit account, press **A**. To edit a card, press **Enter**. In either case a Direct Debit Information window appears



Field

Description

Inquiry Maint

**Payment Method** 

Enter the payment method code associated with the type of direct debit account you are adding for the customer. The description of the payment method appears.

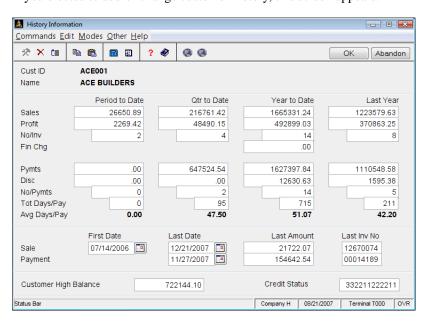
10-18 Accounts Receivable

Field	Description
Account No	Enter the account number for the direct debit account. Do not enter spaces between blocks of numbers.
Bank Name	Enter the bank name for the direct debit account.
Routing No	Enter the routing number for the direct debit account.

When you save the entries, you are returned to the Payment Information scroll region. When you save the entries using the **Proceed (OK)** command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

## **History Information**

If you elected to add or change customer history, this screen appears:



The History Information screen stores sales and payment history for each customer. When you post transactions, the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files update the period-, quarter-, and year-to-date accumulators.

If you elected to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function, this information is also sent to the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file. If you keep summary history and you use the **Periodic Maintenance** function, one of three things can happen:

- When you do period-end maintenance, the period-to-date information is transferred to the **ARHSxxx** file and the period-to-date amounts are cleared.
- When you do quarter-end maintenance, the period- and quarter-to-date information is transferred to the ARHSxxx file and those amounts are cleared.
- When you do year-end maintenance, the year-to-date amounts are transferred to the Last Year column and the period-, quarter-, and year-todate amounts are transferred to the ARHSxxx file. Then those amounts are cleared.

Field	Description
Sales Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the amount you made from sales to the customer this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.
Profit Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the amount of profit the customer accounted for this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.
No/Inv Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year (N5)	Enter the number of invoices you sent the customer this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.

10-20 Accounts Receivable

Field	Description	
Fin Chg Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the finance charges applied to the customer's balance this period, this quarter, this year, and last year. When you do periodic maintenance, the accrued finance charges update these fields.	
Pymts Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the amount the customer paid you this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.	
Disc Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the discounts applied to the customer's balance this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.	
No/Pymts Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the number of payments the customer sent you this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.	
Tot Days/Pay Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Enter the total number of days the customer took to pay all invoices this period, this quarter, this year, and last year.	
Avg Days/Pay Period to Date/ Qtr to Date/ Year to Date/ Last Year	Calculation of the average number of days the customer took to pay all invoices this period, this quarter, and this year is based on your entries in the <b>Tot Days Pay</b> and <b>No Pmts</b> fields.	
First Sale Date	Enter the date of the first sale to the customer.	
Last Sale Date	Enter the date of the last sale to the customer. This field is updated when you post transactions.	
Last Sale Amount	Enter the amount of the last sale to the customer. This field is updated when you post transactions.	

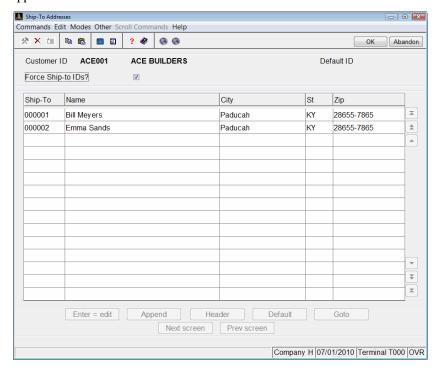
Field	Description	
Last Inv No	Enter the number of the last invoice you received from the customer. This field is updated when you post transactions.	
First Payment Date	The date of the customer's first payment appears.	
Last Payment Date	Enter the date of the last payment the customer made. This field is updated when you post transactions.	
Last Payment Amount	Enter the amount of the last payment the customer made. This field is updated when you post transactions.	
Last Payment Number	Enter the number of the last check the customer issued to you. This field is updated when you post transactions. If the customer's last payment was with cash or by credit card, <b>CASH</b> appears.	
Customer High Balance	Enter the highest outstanding balance the customer has had. This field is updated when you post invoices. You can clear the customer's high balance when you do year-end maintenance.	
Credit Status	The system keeps a running status of the customer's credit history and updates the status when you do periodic maintenance. Each character in the field represents 1 of 12 periods: the current period (the first character) and the previous 11.	
	For each period, one of these values appears:	
	<ul> <li>All invoices (if any) were paid within 30 days</li> <li>An invoice was 31 to 60 days overdue</li> <li>An invoice was 61 to 90 days overdue</li> <li>An invoice was 91 to 120 days overdue</li> <li>An invoice was more than 120 days overdue</li> </ul>	

When you save the entries using the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

10-22 Accounts Receivable

### Ship-To Addresses

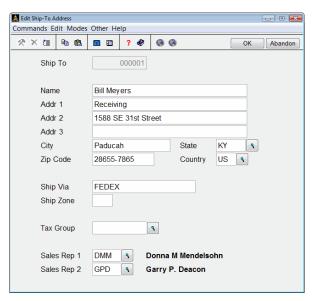
If you elected to add or change ship-to addresses, the Ship-To Addresses screen appears.



The Ship-To Addresses screen displays all addresses associated with a customer ID, so you do not have to look up each address separately.

- To require the use of a ship-to address in transactions for the customer, check the **Force Ship-To IDs?** box (or press **Y** in text mode).
- To set a particular address as the default Ship-To Address through Accounts Receivable, press D. At the confirmation message, use the Proceed (OK) command to accept the address as the default.
- To return to the previous customer maintenance screen you selected, press **P**. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

- To continue with the next customer maintenance screen you selected, press
   N. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- To add an address, press **A**. To edit an address, press **Enter**. In either case a Ship-To Address dialog box appears.



Ship To

Enter the ID for the ship-to address.

Name/Address 1–3/
City/State/Zip
Code/Country

Enter the customer's name and address, city, state, zip or postal code, and country code, or accept the default information if you are editing an address.

You can use the Inquiry (F2) command to look up and select states and country codes from the lists

that appear.

Description

Ship Via Enter the method you usually use to ship items to the customer—for example, the name of a shipping

service.

Inquiry

Field

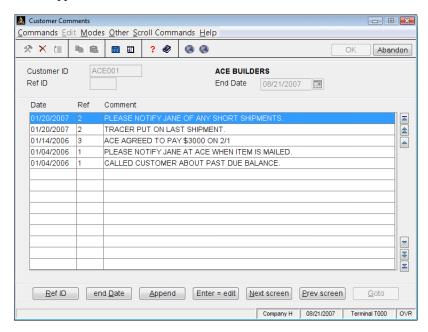
10-24 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
	Ship Zone	Enter the customer's ship zone. This field is for reference only.
Inquiry	Tax Group	Accept the default tax group, or enter the tax group that applies to sales shipped to this address. When you enter a tax group, the description appears. If you enter a different tax group, it overrides the tax group you set up for the customer in the <b>Customers</b> function.
	Sales Rep 1 and 2	You can assign default sales reps for use when this ship-to address is used in customer transactions. If you enter them, these defaults will override the defaults for the customer.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

### **Customer Comments**

If you elected to add or change customer comments, the Customer Comments screen appears.



To work with comments for only the default reference ID, press **Enter**. To work with comments for a different reference ID, enter that ID. To work with all comments, clear this field and press **Enter**.

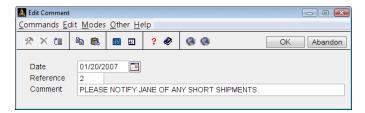
Enter the date of the most recent comment you want to work with, or press **Enter** to work with all comments.

The date, reference, sequence number, and text that appear for each comment depend on the reference ID and end date you enter. The comments are arranged by date—the most recent date first—then by reference ID and then by sequence number.

• To work with comments associated with a different reference ID, press **R**. Then enter the reference ID and end date.

10-26 Accounts Receivable

- To work with comments with a different end date, press D and enter the new end date.
- To return to the previous customer maintenance screen you selected, press **P**. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- To continue with the next customer maintenance screen you selected, press
   N. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.
- To go to a comment for a specific date, press **G** and enter the date.
- To add a comment, press **A**. To edit a comment, press **Enter**. In either case a comment entry window appears.

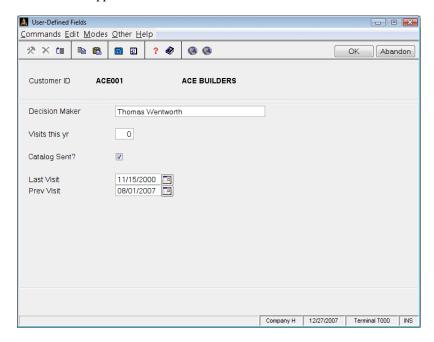


Field	Description
Date	If you have not added or edited any other comments, the system date appears; otherwise, the date of the last comment you worked with appears. Accept the default date, or enter a different date.
Reference	Enter the reference ID of the comment you want to add or edit.
Comment	Enter or edit the comment, and press <b>Enter</b> to save the comment record.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customers selection screen appears.

### **User-Defined Fields**

If you elected to add or change user-defined field information, the User-Defined Fields screen appears.



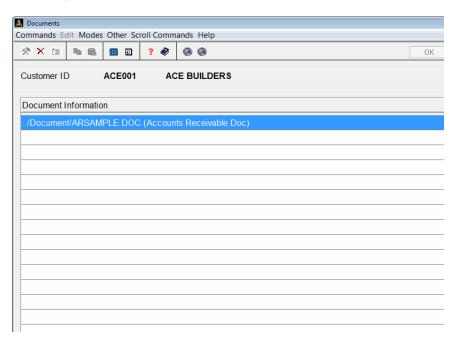
Enter the appropriate information for each user-defined field you set up using the Resource Manager **User-Defined Fields Setup** function. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information on setting up user-defined fields.

When you save the entries using the **Proceed** (**OK**) command, the next screen you selected appears. If you did not select another screen, the Customer selection screen appears.

10-28 Accounts Receivable

### **Documents**

If you elected to add or change documents attached to a customer record, the Documents screen appears. There are many types of documents you can attach to customer records, for example, contracts, sales notes, pricing documents, brochures, and so on.



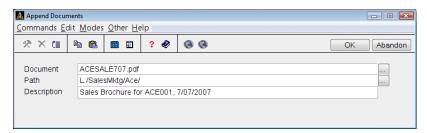
**Note**: You must set up file types in Resource Manager before you can attach documents. See the *Resource Manager User's Guide* for more information.

- Press P to view the previous screen in File Maintenance.
- Press **N** to view the next screen in **File Maintenance**.
- Press **G** to move directly to a different document. Then enter the document name or exit to the Documents screen. (This command appears only if you have more than one screen of attached documents.)

#### **Attach a Document**

To attach a document to a customer record, follow these steps:

1. Click **Append** or enter **A** to attach a document. The Append Documents dialog box appears.



2. Enter the document file name and extension, the full file path, and a description of the file you want to attach to the master file record.

You can use the **DocumentShare** directory (as specified in the Resource Manager **Directories** function) to simplify entering document information. To use this directory, make sure all users have access to the **DocumentShare** directory, then store document attachments in that directory. When you enter document information in the Append Documents screen, enter **(DOC)** in the **Path** field (remember to include the parenthesis).

When you use this convention with the **Open** command to open an attachment, OSAS automatically replaces the **(DOC)** variable with the appropriate path and opens the attachment from that directory.

If you do not store the file in the **DocumentShare** directory, do not use the **(DOC)** variable. Instead, enter the full file path in the **Path** field. OSAS will not be able to locate the file to open it if you enter an incorrect path.

3. Use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command to attach the file.

10-30 Accounts Receivable

#### **Edit Attached Document File Information**

To edit file information about attached documents, select the document and then press **Enter**. Edit the file information in the Edit Documents dialog box, then use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save your changes.

To view the file information about attached documents, select the document and then select **View** (or press **V** in text mode). The View Documents dialog box appears. Press any key to exit.

To edit the document itself, select **Open document** (or press **O** in text mode) to launch the appropriate application and open the file.

**Note:** If you have problems opening a document, press **Enter** to change the direction of the slashes used in the attachment's directory path. If the directory path contains backward slashes (1), change them to forward slashes (1) and vice versa.

#### **Delete Attached Documents**

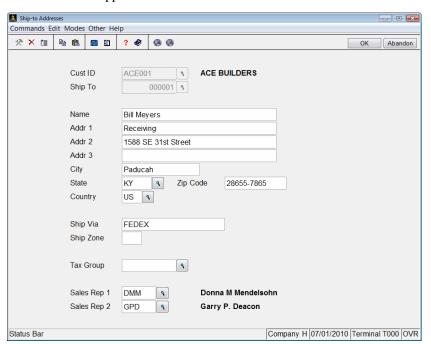
To remove a document attachment, select the attached document you want to delete and press  ${\bf F3}$ . When the confirmation message appears, press  ${\bf Y}$  to delete the attachment or  ${\bf N}$  to return to the Documents screen. Keep in mind that this procedure only removes the attachment from the master file record; it does not delete the file from its storage location.

After you are finished working with the Documents screen, select **Next Screen** (or press **N** in text mode) to return to the Customers selection screen. Enter another customer ID, or use the **Exit** (**F7**) command again to return to the **File Maintenance** menu.

# Ship-to Addresses

Use the **Ship-to Addresses** function to enter, change, or delete shipping addresses and assign them to customers. You can enter up to 999,999 shipping addresses for each customer.

Select **Ship-to Addresses** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Ship-to Addresses screen appears.



	Field	Description
Inquiry	Cust ID	Enter the ID of the customer you want to assign shipping addresses to. The customer's name appears.
Inquiry	Ship To	Enter the ID for the ship-to address.

	Field	Description
Inquiry	Name/Address 1–3/ City/State/Zip Code/ Country	Enter the customer's name and address, city, state, zip or postal code, and country code, or accept the default information. You can use the <b>Inquiry</b> ( <b>F2</b> ) command to look up and select states and country codes from the lists that appear.
	Ship Via	Enter the method you usually use to ship items to the customer—for example, the name of a shipping service.
	Ship Zone	Enter the customer's ship zone. This field is for reference only.
Inquiry Maint	Tax Group	Accept the default tax group, or enter the tax group that applies to sales shipped to this address. When you enter a tax group, the description appears. If you enter a different tax group, it overrides the tax group you set up for the customer in the <b>Customers</b> function.
	Sales Rep 1 and 2	You can assign default sales reps for use when this ship-to address is used in customer transactions. If you enter them, these defaults will override the defaults for the customer.

After you save the ship-to information, enter information about a different shipping address, or use the **Exit** (**F7**) command to return to the **File Maintenance** menu.

10-34 Accounts Receivable

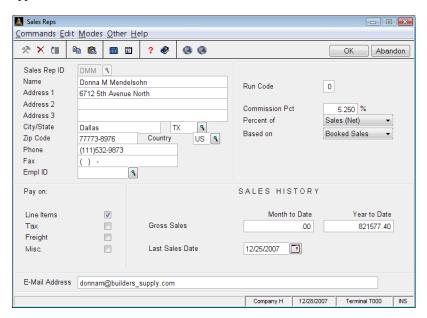
# Sales Reps

Use the **Sales Reps** function to set up and maintain records for sales reps whose sales you want to track. You can pay a sales rep on commission only if you set up sales rep records and elected to keep sales history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

You can pay commissions on any combination of line items, tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges; and you can base commissions on net sales or gross profit. Sales reps can receive their commissions when the invoice is sent or paid.

After you enter the sales reps, produce the **Sales Reps List** (see page 12-5) to check for mistakes and to use as a reference when you enter accounts receivable transactions.

Select **Sales Reps** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Sales Reps screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the ID of the sales rep.
- 2. Enter personal information (name, address, phone numbers, and so on).

Inquiry

- 3. Enter an employee ID for the sales rep for your reference. You might want this reference to the Payroll system if the sales rep is an employee. However, even though Accounts Receivable does not interface with Payroll, you can use the **Inquiry** (**F2**) command to look up an employee ID if Payroll is installed for this company.
- 4. Enter the run code you want to assign to the sales rep, or press Enter to skip this field. This code is a digit you can assign to the sales rep for reference only; the system does not use it in any calculations and uses it for sorting only if you make modifications to the system.
- 5. Enter the percentage of the sale you want the sales rep's commission to be.
- 6. Select the amount the commissions are to be paid on: **S** for the net sales amount, **G** for the gross profit of the sale, or **N** for neither amount.
- 7. Enter **B** if the commissions are to be paid when the sale is entered or **P** if they are to be paid when the sale is paid.
- 8. For each type of charge, select the check box (or enter **Y** in text mode) if the sales rep's commission is to be based on that type of charge, or clear the box (or enter **N** in text mode) if it is not.
- 9. Enter the sales rep's month- and year-to-date gross sales. The figures are updated when you post the sales rep's transactions.
- 10. Enter the date of the rep's last sale. Posting transactions updates this field.

The **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file provides information for the sales history fields and the Commissions Report. If you change the information in these fields, the **ARHIXXX** file is not updated and the data in the Commissions Report does not match the data in the **ARSRXXX** (Sales Rep) file.

11.Enter the sales rep's electronic mail address for reference purposes.

10-36 Accounts Receivable

After you use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command to save the information that you entered about the sales rep, enter information about another sales rep, or use the **Exit** (**F7**) command to return to the **File Maintenance** menu.

# **Recurring Entries**

Use the **Recurring Entries** function to set up non-inventory invoices that you send to customers regularly. You can set up Recurring Entries for individual customers and for groups of customers.

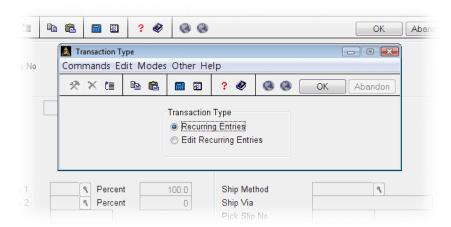
After you set up the Recurring Entries, use the **Copy Recurring Entries** function (see on page 5-37) to copy them to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files when they come due.



If you have the Banking application installed, you can enter a credit card or direct debit payment method on the **Totals Information** screen to enable prepayment of the recurring entry.

To save time, you can copy a group of Recurring Entries to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** files instead of entering each transaction each time you send the bill. By assigning each entry a run code, you can process these groups of entries on different schedules—monthly, bimonthly, or whatever fits your company's needs.

Select **Recurring Entries** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Transaction Type menu appears on top of the Recurring Entries and Header Information screens.



The Recurring Entries Transaction Type menu offers two choices: **Recurring Entries** and **Edit Recurring Entries**. The only difference between the two functions is the fact that when you use **Recurring Entries**, you create data; when you **Edit Recurring Entries**, you work with existing data.

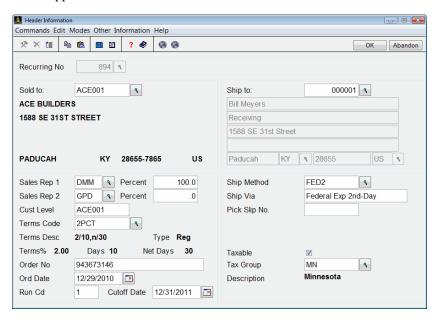
Select the action you want to perform and use the  $\textbf{Proceed}\left(\textbf{OK}\right)$  command to continue.

10-40 Accounts Receivable

## **Recurring Entries Header**

**Field** 

After you make your selection from the Recurring Entries menu, the header screen appears.



		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Inquiry	Recurring No	Enter a number that identifies the recurring entry.
Inquiry Maint	Sold to	If the recurring entry is for one customer, enter the ID of the customer. The customer's name and address appear.
		If the recurring entry is for a group of customers, enter an asterisk (*) and the customers' group code.
Inquiry Maint	Sales Rep 1/Percent	If you entered a customer ID in the <b>Sold to</b> field, the ID of the sales rep who usually sells to the customer appears. Accept it, or enter a different ID.

**Description** 

	Field	Description
		Then enter the percentage of the sale you want to base the sales rep's commission on, or press <b>Enter</b> for a commission of 100 percent.
Inquiry  Maint	Sales Rep 2/Percent	If you entered a customer ID in the <b>Sold to</b> field, a second sales rep ID who usually sells to the customer appears. Accept it, or enter a different ID.
		If you entered an ID, enter the percentage of the sale you want to base the sales rep's commission on. The sum of the two percentages you entered cannot exceed 100.
	Cust Level	Accept the default customer level, or enter a different customer level.
Inquiry	Terms Code	The terms code describes the terms of the payment.
Maint		Accept the default terms code, or enter a different code. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Terms</b> function temporarily appears. After you enter the terms code, the description for the code appears.
	Ord No	To identify the transaction, enter the sales order number or the customer's purchase order number. To skip this field, press <b>Enter</b> .
	Ord Date	If you entered an order number, enter the order date.
	Run Cd	You copy Recurring Entries by run code to the <b>ARTDxxx</b> and <b>ARTHxxx</b> files. Use the same run code for entries that you copy on the same basis. For example, you could use <b>01</b> for entries you copy on the first day of each month, <b>15</b> for entries you copy on the fifteenth day of each month, and so on.
		Enter the run code to which the recurring entry belongs.

10-42 Accounts Receivable

	Field	Description
	Cutoff Date	Enter the date after which you no longer want the entry to be copied to the <b>ARTDxxx</b> and <b>ARTHxxx</b> files, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
Inquiry Maint	Ship to	Enter the shipping address code for one customer or for a group of customers. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Ship-to Addresses</b> function temporarily appears.
		If you enter a code for one customer and the code is in the <b>ARSAxxx</b> (Ship-to Address) file, the address appears.
		If you enter a code for a group of customers, the associated shipping address is used for the customers in the group with the same shipping address code when you copy the entry. If the code is not valid for a customer, no address is used when you copy the entry.
Inquiry  Maint	Ship Method	Enter a notation for the shipping method. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Ship-to Addresses</b> function temporarily appears.
	Ship Via	If you entered a shipping address code that is on file, the means by which the method is shipped appears. Accept it, or enter a different shipping method.
	Pick Slip No	Enter the picking slip number for the entry.
	Taxable	For each entry, select the check box (or enter <b>Y</b> in text mode) if the location is taxable, or clear the box (or enter <b>N</b> in text mode) if it is not.
Inquiry Maint	Tax Group	Enter the tax group for the customer. If you use the <b>Maintenance</b> ( <b>F6</b> ) command, the <b>Tax Groups</b> function temporarily appears (see the <i>Resource Manager User's Guide</i> ). After you enter the tax group, the description appears.

Field	Description
Description	The description of the tax group appears.

If you are entering a new recurring entry, the Append Line screen (page 10-45) appears after you use the **Proceed (OK)** command to approve the header information. If you are editing an existing entry, the Recurring Entries screen and scroll region (page 10-47) appears.

10-44 Accounts Receivable

## Append Line

The Append Line dialog box can appear for one of three reasons:

- You are creating a recurring entry and you finish entering header information.
- You use the **Append** command on the command bar to add an item to the end of the list.
- You use the Edit command on the command bar to edit an item in the list. If
  you use this command, the line-item entry screen is titled Edit Line instead
  of Append Line.



# Pield Description Enter a description of the recurring entry. Additional text If you elected in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function to enter additional descriptive text about line items when you enter invoices, the Additional Description Lines window appears when you press Enter in the Desc field. You can enter 10 lines of additional text. When you are finished entering text, press Enter at a blank line. The text is saved and you are returned to the line-item entry screen.

	Field	Description
	SIs Cat	The sales category usually refers to an inventory item. Enter a category, or press <b>Enter</b> to skip this field.
Inquiry  Maint	Tax Class	Accept the default value, or enter a different sales tax class. The effective tax rate for this class appears when you enter the price.
Inquiry  Maint	GL Code	The GL code identifies the pairs of general ledger sales and cost-of-goods-sold (COGS) accounts to use for a line of an entry. (The codes are set up in the <b>GL Codes</b> function.)
		If you entered a GL code in the <b>DFxxxx</b> table, the code appears.
Inquiry	Sales Acct/COGS Acct/Inv Acct	If you entered a GL code, the sales and COGS accounts appear. The inventory account appears from the ARGLxxx table. Accept each default account number. (The Inquiry command is available if Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger.)
	Ordered	Enter the number of units that were sold.
	Units	Enter the type of unit the item is sold by—for example, <b>EACH</b> if it is sold individually.
	Price/Cost	Enter the item's unit price and unit cost.
		The entry's total price (the quantity ordered times the unit price) and total cost (the quantity ordered times the unit cost) are displayed.

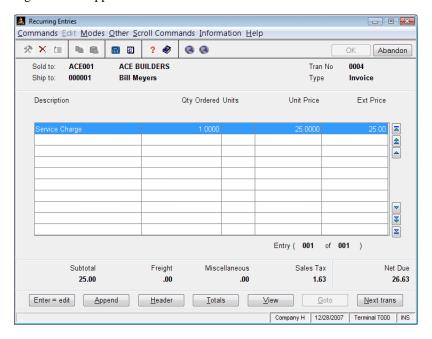
After you save the line-item entry information, enter another line item, or exit to the Recurring Entries screen.

10-46 Accounts Receivable

When you save the first line item, the totals are updated and your entries are saved. You cannot use the **Abandon** (**Cancel**) command to cancel the entry. To delete the entire recurring entry, use the **Delete** (**F3**) command on the header screen.

## Recurring Entries Scroll Region

When you exit from the line-item entry screen, the Recurring Entries scroll region screen appears.



The Recurring Entries screen is divided into these sections:

- Information from the header screen is summarized at the top of the screen.
- The line-item entry area or the line-item scroll region is in the middle of the screen.
- The entry totals appear at the bottom of the screen.

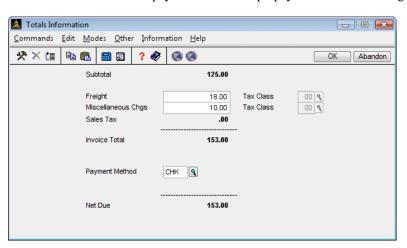
Enter one of these commands to perform the associated action.

Command	Action
Enter	To edit a line item, move the prompt to the line item and press <b>Enter</b> .
Append	Press A to append a line item to an entry. Then see "Append Line" on page 10-45.
Header	Press <b>H</b> to return to the header screen. When you return to the header screen, you do not lose the lineitem and total entries because you already saved them.
Totals	Press <b>T</b> to enter or edit totals associated with the recurring entry. The Totals Information window appears (see below). The total amount of the entry (the subtotal plus the sales tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges) and the total amount of the invoice (the subtotal plus the sales tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges) appear.
View	Press <b>V</b> to look at an expanded summary of the line item, move the prompt to the line item. Additional information about the line item such as the general ledger account and description appears on the View Line screen. Press any key to return to the Recurring Entries screen.
Goto	Press <b>G</b> to go to a particular line item. Then enter the line number. (This command appears only if there is more than one screen of line items in the scroll region.)
Next trans	Press <b>N</b> to enter a different recurring entry. The Transaction Type menu appears. Enter a different recurring entry, or use the <b>Exit</b> ( <b>F7</b> ) command to return to the <b>File Maintenance</b> menu.

10-48 Accounts Receivable

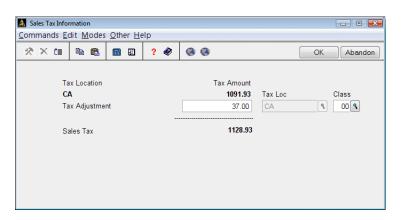
### **Totals Information**

This window appears when you use the **Totals** command from the Recurring Entries scroll region. If you have the Banking application installed, you can enter a credit card or direct debit payment method to prepayment of the recurring entry.



	Field	Description
	Subtotal	The subtotal of the line items appear.
	Freight	Enter the shipping charges.
Inquiry  Maint	Tax Class	If you indicated that freight is taxable in the Resource Manager <b>Tax Groups</b> function, the freight's tax class appears. Accept the default tax class, or enter the tax class to which the shipping charges should be applied.
	Miscellaneous Chgs	Enter the miscellaneous charges (for example, handling). Then enter the tax class to which the miscellaneous charges should be applied.
Inquiry  Maint	Tax Class	If you indicated that freight is taxable in the Resource Manager <b>Tax Groups</b> function, the freight's tax class appears. Edit the tax class to which the shipping charges should be applied, if necessary.

Field	Description
Sales Tax	The calculated sales tax appears. If the recurring entry is taxable, the Sales Tax Information screen appears when you tab out of the <b>Miscellaneous Chgs</b> or <b>Tax Class</b> fields where you can enter a tax adjustment, if necessary:
Payment Method	Enter a credit card or direct debit payment method to allow prepayment of the recurring entry.



	Field	Description		
	Tax Location	The tax location for the recurring entry appears.		
	Tax Amount	The tax amount for each location appears.		
	Tax Adjustment	Accept the default sales tax adjustment, or enter a different amount.		
Inquiry	Tax Loc	Enter the tax location for the adjustment.		
Maint	Class	Accept the default tax class, or enter a different tax class.		

After you enter the tax class, the cursor returns to the Totals Information screen.

10-50 Accounts Receivable

When you are done entering the information on the totals screen, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to save your entries and return to the Recurring Entries Scroll Region screen.

# **Tables**

Use the **Tables** function to set up and maintain the Accounts Receivable tables.

Tables store information about the system, data, options, and default settings for other applications.

The following tables are related to Accounts Receivable:

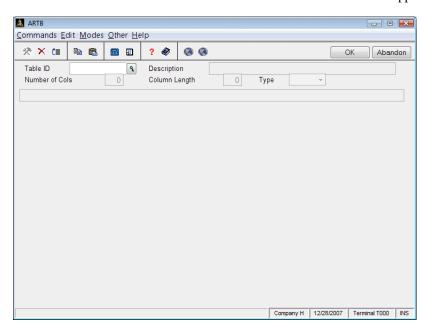
- ACHx
- ARGLxxx
- ARPDxxx
- CAUTHxxx
- DFxxxx
- DUNxxx
- FORMxxx
- QExxxx
- QH1xxxx
- QH2xxxx
- QIxxxx
- QMxxxx

For more information about each of these tables, see their individual descriptions in this section.

The **OPTxxx** (Options) tables store options and interfaces settings. Maintain the information stored in this table through Resource Manager functions, not through the table itself.

#### **Tables**





Inquiry

1. To add or change a table, enter the table ID. To set up a company-specific table, enter the table ID plus the one- to three-character company ID. To set up a terminal-specific table, enter the table ID plus the four-character terminal ID. To delete the table, use the **Delete** (**F3**) command.

Inquiry

- 2. If you entered a new table ID, the **Copy From** field appears. To copy a company- or terminal-specific table, enter the table ID plus the company ID and terminal ID. A set of tables comes with the sample company, Builders' Supply. You can copy the sample tables for a company and then change the appropriate fields. To copy a sample table, enter the table ID.
- 3. Accept the default table description, or enter a different description.

The number of columns, their length, and the type of data you can enter—alphanumeric (A), numeric with 2 decimals (N), numeric with 3 decimals (3), or numeric with 4 decimals (4)—appear.

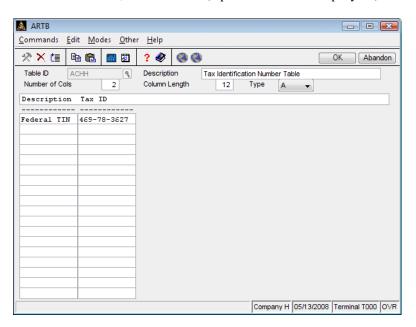
10-54 Accounts Receivable



#### **ACHxxx** Table

The **ACHx** table holds the Federal Tax ID number for the company. You must set up the ACHxxx table prior to using the Create ACH File function (see "Create ACH File" on page 6-31). Follow these steps to create the **ACHxxx** table.

- 1. Open the **Tables** function in the **File Maintenance** menu.
- 2. In the Table ID field, enter **ACHxxx** (replace **x** with the company ID).



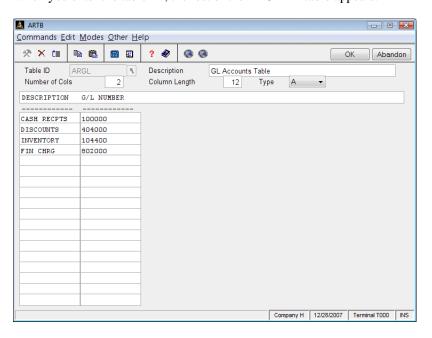
- 3. Enter Tax Identification Number Table in the Description field.
- 4. Enter 2 in the Number of Columns field.
- 5. Enter 12 in the Column Length field.
- 6. Enter **A** in the **Type** box (for Alpha).
- 7. Enter **Description Tax ID** in the column description field.

- 8. Enter **Federal TIN** in the first row of the first column. Press **Enter**.
- 9. Enter the federal tax ID number for the company in the first row of the second column.
- 10. Click **OK** to save the table and exit.

#### **ARGLxxx** Table

The **ARGLxxx** table stores the general ledger accounts that accounts receivable cash receipts, discounts, inventory, and finance charges are posted to in the **GLJRxxx** (Journal) file.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the ARGLxxx table appears.



1. Accounts Receivable posts to four accounts: cash receipts, discounts, inventory, and finance charges. Accept each account shown, or change the description of each account.

10-56 Accounts Receivable

The cash receipts account is used only if Accounts Receivable does not interface with Bank Reconciliation and if the payment method record is missing. The inventory account is used for non-inventory items and when Accounts Receivable is not interfaced with Inventory.

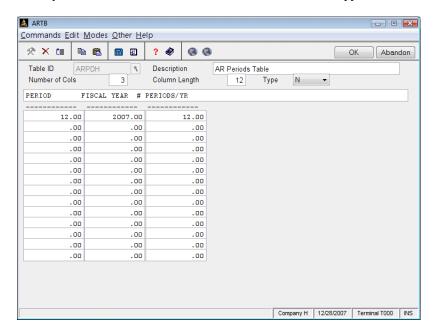
2. For each account description, accept the default general ledger account number, or enter a different account number

Do not delete lines or rearrange field names. The system looks for the defaults by their position in the table; it treats the account number on the first line as the cash receipts account number, the account number on the second line as the discounts account number, and so forth.

#### **ARPDxxx** Table

The **ARPDxxx** tables stores a company's current general ledger period, fiscal year, and number of periods per year for posting and periodic history.

When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **ARPDxxx** table appears.



Enter the number of the current period in the **PERIOD** (1.00-13.00) box. The period increments when you do periodic maintenance.

Enter the current fiscal year in the **FISCAL YEAR** box. The fiscal year increments when you do year-end maintenance.

Enter the number of accounting periods your company uses in a year (1.00-13.00) in the **# PERIODS/YR** box.

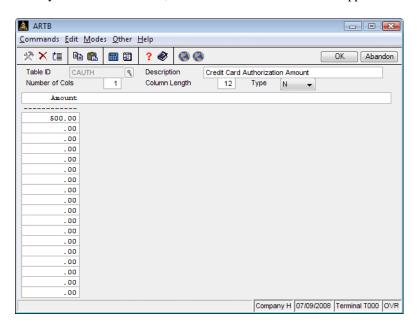
10-58 Accounts Receivable



#### **CAUTHxxx** Table

The **CAUTHXXX** table contains the credit card authorization amount for the company. Follow the instructions below to change the authorization amount.

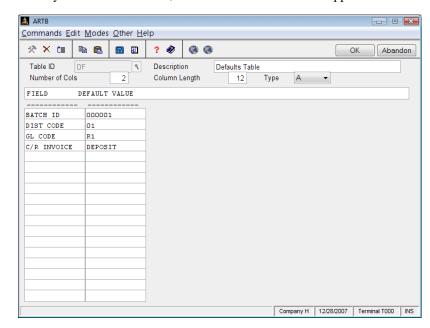
When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **CAUTHXXX** table appears.



In the first cell of the column, enter the amount at which you will require credit card authorization for any transactions in accounts receivable or sales order.

#### **DFxxxx** Table

The **DFxxxx** table stores the default batch ID, distribution code, GL code, and cash receipt invoice number that appear when you enter transactions.



When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **DFxxxx** table appears.

The fields you can enter defaults for appear. Accept the default fields, or change them.

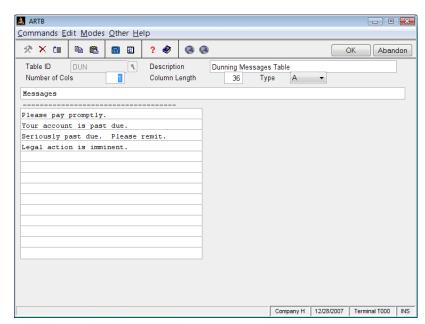
Do not delete lines or rearrange field names. The system looks for the defaults by their position in the table; it treats the number on the first line as the batch ID, the value on the second line as the distribution code, and so forth.

For each field, enter the value that you want to appear when you enter invoices, miscellaneous credits, and cash receipts.

#### **DUNxxx** Table

The **DUNxxx** table stores dunning messages for statements in the **Statements** function. These messages appear at the bottom of a statement. You can change the message on that function screen or in the **DUNxxx** table.

10-60 Accounts Receivable

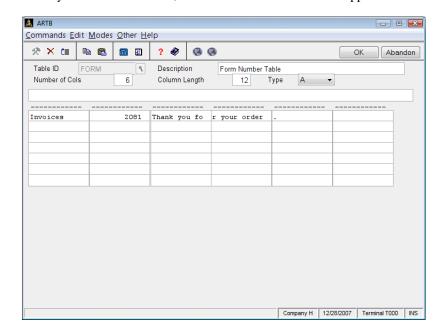


When you enter a table ID, the rest of the **DUNxxx** table appears.

Enter the message for statements less than 30 days past due, from 31 to 60 days past due, from 61 to 90 days past due, and from 91 days or more past due, respectively. The system assigns the message on the first line to statements less than 30 days past due, the message on the second line to statements from 31 to 60 days past due, and so on.

#### **FORMxxx** Table

The **FORMxxx** table stores the message you want to print at the bottom of each invoice.



When you enter the table ID, the rest of the **FORMxxx** table appears.

The number that appears before the message is the next invoice number that is printed when you print invoices.

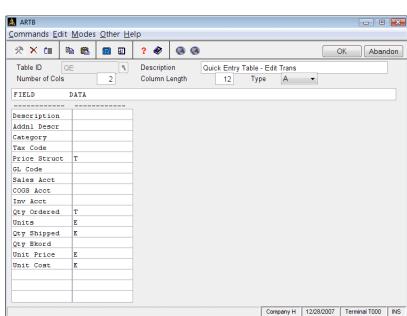
To change the default message, maintain the same spacing. If you want to change the message when you print invoices, enter the message in the **Print Invoices** function.

## QExxxx, QHxxxx, QIxxxx, and QMxxxx Tables

The **QEXXXX** table stores the quick-entry stops used by the **Transactions** function when you edit transactions and the **QHXXXX** tables when you enter header information. Two tables store this information: **QH1XXXX** stores quick-entry stops on the left half of the invoice header screen, and **QH2XXXX** stores quick-entry stops for the right half of the header screen.

The **Qlxxxx** table stores quick-entry stops used by the **Transactions** function when you enter invoices and the **QMxxxx** table when you enter miscellaneous credits.

10-62 Accounts Receivable



When you enter the table ID, the rest of the table appears. A **QEXXXX** table is shown below:

The fields that appear on the line-item entry screen when you add or change transactions appear. Accept the default fields, or change them.

Do not delete lines or rearrange the descriptions. The system looks for these accounts by their position in the table; it applies the information on the first line to the **Description** field, the information on the second line to the **Additional Descriptions** fields, and so forth.

If you want the cursor to stop at a field only when you press **Enter**, enter **E**. If you want the cursor to stop at a field when you press **Tab** or **Enter**, enter **T**. If you do not want the cursor to stop at a field, leave the field blank.

.

## **Printing Tables**

After you have set up or changed a table, use the **List** (**F8**) command to produce a copy of it. You can also use the **Tables List** function (see page 12-27) to produce a list of all Accounts Receivable tables.

10-64 Accounts Receivable

# **Build Open Invoice File**

Before you use Accounts Receivable, you must build the **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file, which stores invoices, credit memos, cash receipts, and finance charges. The method you use to build the **ARINxxx** file depends on whether you want detailed or summary invoice information.

Before you enter beginning balances, if you elected to use online aging in the Resource Manager Options and Interfaces function, select NO for the Use Online Aging option in that function.

If all your customers have open invoice accounts and you want individual invoices for them, use the **Invoices** option in the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3) to build the **ARINxxx** file.

If you have some balance forward customers, use the **Build Open Invoice File** function to quickly enter their open invoice balances. You should also use this function if you have open invoice customers you want only one summary invoice for in each aging period.

For open invoice customers, the **Build Open Invoice File** function creates an open invoice for each balance you entered in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file. Because these summary invoices lack the detail they have when you enter invoices manually, you must bill them the first month for the total balance due. This situation is corrected when you begin entering invoices as part of your daily processing.

You must enter balances for the customers before you run the **Build Open Invoice File** function. You must run this function before you post invoices. You can run this function only once.

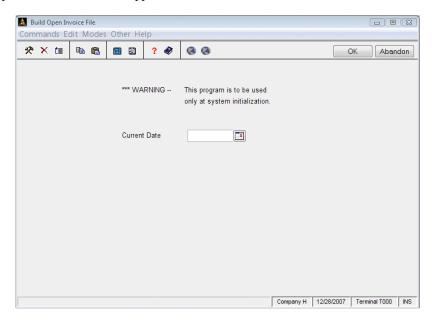
Aging classifies receivables by the amount of time that has passed since the date of the sale. Accounts Receivable has five aging periods:

- The current period
- 31 to 60 days old

- 61 to 90 days old
- 91 to 120 days old
- More than 120 days old

When you run the **Build Open Invoice File** function for open invoice customers, you create an invoice for each aging period, and the system assigns an invoice date for the current period—the date you enter in the **Current Date** field.

Select **Build Open Invoice File** from the **File Maintenance** menu. The Build Open Invoice File screen appears.



- 1. Enter the current date from which invoices will be aged.
- 2. Use the **Proceed** (**OK**) command to build the **ARINxxx** file. When processing is complete, you are returned to the **File Maintenance** menu.
- 3. Print the **Aged Trial Balance** report (see on page 7-7) to make sure that the accounts are aged correctly. Then if you want information about individual invoices for some open invoice customers, use the **Invoices** option in the **Transactions** function (see on page 5-3) to enter the invoices manually.

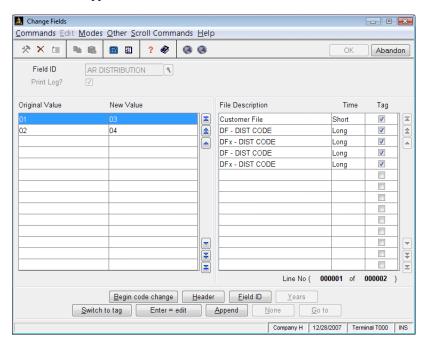
10-66 Accounts Receivable

4. When the **ARINXXX** file is correct, post the invoices.

# Change Fields

Use the **Change Fields** function on the **File Maintenance** menu to change any code used from one value to another. The **Change Fields** function can change codes within this application, as well as in other applications. To produce a list of fields changed, use the Print Log feature. A sample of the log appears on page 10-73.

When you select **Change Fields** from the **File Maintenance** menu, the Change Fields screen appears:



The screen contains three sections. The top **Header** section, which includes the **Field ID** and **Print Log?** fields, is where you select the code or ID to change, and whether or not you want to produce the printed log. The lower left **Values** section is where you build a list of the values you want to change by specifying the old value and the new value. The lower right **Files** section contains a list of the files that are changed in the applications you installed on your system.

#### Header

Inquiry

- Enter the Field ID you want to change. You can change only Accounts
  Payable fields from the Accounts Payable menu. To change IDs and codes
  from other applications, run the Change Fields function in the respective
  application.
- 2. Select the **Print Log?** check box to print a list of the files that are changed.
- 3. After you enter the **Field ID** and indicate your preference for printing the log, use the **Proceed (OK)** command to begin entering field values to change.

#### **Values**

- 4. To edit or add original/new values in this section, select a line and press Enter to edit the current line. The Edit Original/New Values dialog box appears. Press A to append another value to the list. The Add Original/New Values dialog box appears.
- 5. Enter the current field value you want to change in the **Original Value** box.
- 6. Enter the new value that you want to use for this field in the **New Value** box.
- 7. Select a command.
  - Press **S** to switch to the **File Description** section to specify which files change during processing.
  - Press Enter to edit the current line.
  - Press **A** to append another value to the list.

10-70 Accounts Receivable

- Press B to begin the change field process.
- Press **H** to return to the header section to change the selection you made for printing the log.
- Press **G** to go to a particular entry. This option is only available when there is more than one page of entries.
- Press **F** to choose a new field ID (this abandons any field changes you entered, but have not yet saved).
- 8. Continue entering old values and new values until you have specified all of the values you want to change in the **Values** section.

#### **Files**

The files that contain the **Field ID** you selected appear in the **File Description** section. You should change IDs in all of the files as a general rule. Exclude files from the change process only when your reseller or support representative instructs you to so.

- 9. The **Time** field gives you an idea of the relative time it takes to change the field in a given file. Files where this code or ID are a part of the key to the file can be changed more quickly than files where each record in the file must be scanned for the code or ID. Each file is rated as **Short** or **Long** to denote the estimated time required to change the field.
- 10. The **Tag** field denotes whether the file is affected by the copy process. Tag the file to change fields in the file.
- 11. Select a command.
  - Press **S** to switch to the **Values** section of the screen.
  - Press Enter to toggle a file as included or excluded from the copy process.
  - Press **A** to tag all of the files.

- Press **N** to untag all of the files.
- Press **B** to begin the change field process.
- Press **H** to return to the header section to change the selection you made for printing the log.
- Press **G** to go to a particular entry. This option is only available when there is more than one page of entries.
- Press **F** to choose a new field ID (this abandons any field changes you entered, but have not yet saved).
- 12. When you have tagged the files you want to change, press **B** to begin the change process. When the changes are complete, the log prints if you elected to produce it.
- 13. Enter a new **Field ID** to change, or use the **Exit** (**F7**) command to return to the **File Maintenance** menu.

10-72 Accounts Receivable

## Change Fields Log

12/28/2007 9:50 AM	Builders Supply Change Field Log				Page 1
File Name	Records Read	Records Converted	Original Total Record	New Total Records	
ARDCH	4	2	2	2	
ARCUH	15	13	13	13	
ARTB	1	1	17	17	
ARTB	0	0	17	17	
SOTB	1	1	17	17	
SOTB	0	0	17	17	
Field ID	AR DISTRIBU	TION			
Original Va	lue	New Value			
01		03			
02		04			

### **CHAPTER 11**

11

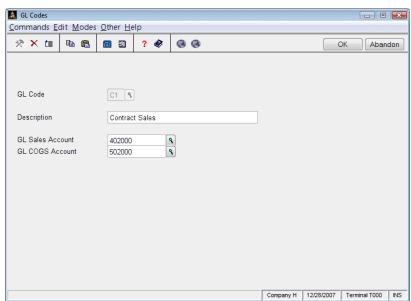
GL Codes	11-1
Distribution Accounts	11-3
Terms	11-5
Shipping Methods	11-7
Payment Methods	11-9
Finance Charges	11-11

## **Codes Maintenance**

#### **GL Codes**

Use the **GL Codes** function to assign sales and cost-of-goods-sold accounts in General Ledger to a general ledger code. The codes serve as a shorthand method of assigning the accounts to a transaction. When you post transactions, information associated with a sales/COGS code is sent to the correct accounts.

Select  $\mbox{\bf GL}$   $\mbox{\bf Codes}$  from the  $\mbox{\bf Codes}$  Maintenance menu. The GL Codes screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the code for the sales/COGS account pair.
- Accept the default code description, or enter a different code description.
   This description appears when you use the Inquiry command in the GL Code field anywhere in the system.

Inquiry Maint

3. Accept the default general ledger sales account, or enter a different account number. (The Maintenance and Inquiry commands are available if Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger.) If Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger, the account number is verified in the GLMAxxx (Master) file.



Accept the default general ledger cost-of-goods-sold account, or enter a
different account number. If Accounts Receivable interfaces with General
Ledger, the account number is verified in the GLMAxxx file.

After you save the sales/COGS account information, enter information for a different GL code, or exit to the **Codes Maintenance** menu.

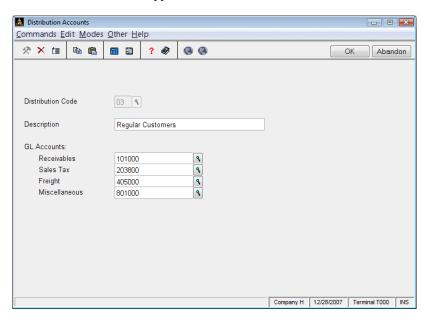
11-2 Accounts Receivable

### **Distribution Accounts**

Use the **Distribution Accounts** function to add or change the codes that contain your general ledger distribution accounts or to set up a selection of different distribution accounts.

You assign distribution codes to customers when you set them up. When you post transactions that involve the customers, the GL journal information is posted from the ARTDxxx and ARTHxxx (Transaction) files to the accounts you specified in the associated distribution code.

Select **Distribution Accounts** from the **Codes Maintenance** menu. The Distribution Accounts screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the distribution code with which you want to work.

Accept the default description, or enter a different code description. This
description appears when you use the **Inquiry** (F2) command in any
Distribution Code field in the system.



3. Accept each default general ledger account number, or enter a different account number for receivables, sales tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges. (The Maintenance and Inquiry commands are available if Accounts Receivable interfaces with General Ledger.)

After you save the distribution account information, enter information about a different distribution code, or exit to the **Codes Maintenance** menu.

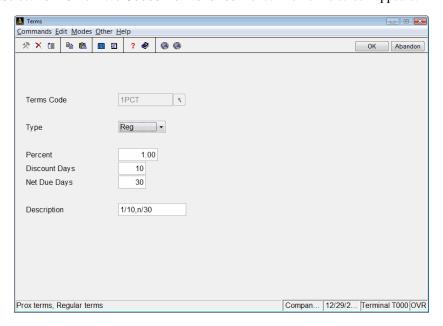
11-4 Accounts Receivable

## **Terms**

Use the **Terms** function to add or change codes for payment terms for customers. These codes serve as a shorthand method of assigning particular conditions for doing business with a customer. For example, you can assign a terms code with 10 discount days to one customer and a terms code with 30 discount days to another customer.

After you set up valid terms codes, you assign them to the customer records. Then when you enter transactions involving the customer, the terms you specified are automatically applied.

Select **Terms** from the **Codes Maintenance** menu. The Terms screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the terms code with which you want to work.

- 2. If you want the terms to be prox terms, calculated as days from the beginning of the next month, enter **P**. If you want the terms to be regular terms, calculated as days from the invoice date, enter **R**.
- 3. Enter the discount percentage used for the terms (up to 100.00%), or accept the default percentage.
- 4. Enter the number of days for which the discount is valid.
- 5. Enter the number of days the customer is given to pay the net due without a discount.
- 6. The description that appears is based on your entries in the previous fields and appears on the customer invoice and statement. Accept the default description, or enter a different description.

The terms code represents ongoing terms of payment. Leaving all fields zero means that you want cash on delivery (COD).

After you save the terms code information, enter information about a different terms code, or exit to the **Codes Maintenance** menu.

11-6 Accounts Receivable

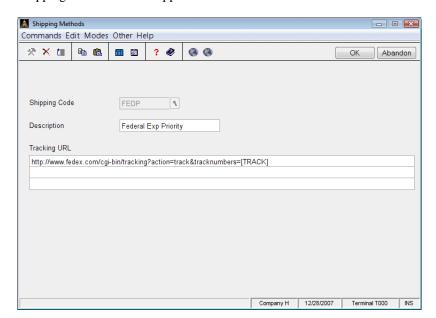
# **Shipping Methods**

Use the **Shipping Methods** function to set up and maintain the codes used to describe shipping methods. The codes serve as a shorthand method of entering information about how goods are shipped when you enter transactions. Shipping method codes can also help you track shipment status by linking the tracking number you enter in Sales Order transactions to the shipping company's website.

**Note:** You must set the **Use Tracking Numbers?** option to **YES** in the Sales Order Options and Interfaces before you can enter tracking numbers for orders.

Follow these steps to work with shipping methods:

1. Select **Shipping Methods** from the **Codes Maintenance** menu. The Shipping Methods screen appears.



Inquiry

2. Enter the shipping code whose information you want to add or change.

- 3. Edit the shipping code's description, if necessary. The description is used in the **Ship Via** field in transactions when you enter the shipping method code.
- 4. Enter the company's shipment tracking website URL. You must enter **[TRACK]** (in uppercase letters and including the brackets) after the search term that references the tracking number in the URL.

Examine the shipping company's tracking website URL carefully to identify the tracking number search term; examples of this term include **&tracknumbers=** or **&InquiryNumber1=**.

When you use the **Launch Browser** command in Sales Order while viewing tracking numbers for transactions, OSAS automatically launches your web browser and directs it to the URL you enter here, replacing the [TRACK] variable with the transaction's tracking number.

An example of a shipment tracking URL is:

http://www.fedex.com/cgi-bin/ tracking?action=track&tracknumbers=[TRACK]

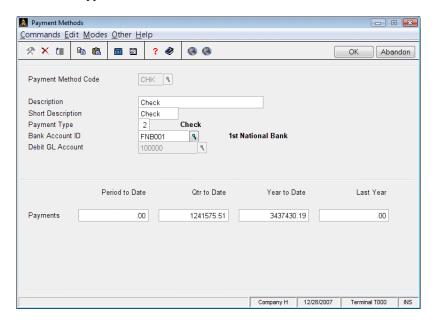
5. After you save the information, enter another shipping method code, or exit to the **Codes Maintenance** menu.

11-8 Accounts Receivable

## Payment Methods

Use the **Payment Methods** function to add or change the codes used to specify which kinds of payments you honor for customers. For example, you can set up codes to designate personal checks, company checks, write-offs, cash, credit cards, and so on.

Select **Payment Methods** from the **Codes Maintenance** menu. The Payment Methods screen appears.



Inquiry

- 1. Enter the payment method code with which you want to work. To delete the payment method code, use the **Delete** (**F3**) command.
- Accept the default description, or enter a description of the payment method.
   This description appears when you use the Inquiry (F2) command in a Payment Method field.

- 3. Accept the default short description, or enter a short description of the payment method. This description appears on statements unless the payment method is a check; in that case the check number appears.
- 4. Enter the type of payment to which the payment method belongs.
  - 1 Cash
  - 2 Check
  - 3 Credit Card
  - 4 Write Off
  - 5 Other
  - 6 Direct Debit

Inquiry

5. This field appears if the payment type is *cash* or *check*. Enter the bank account ID associated with the payment method.

Inquiry

5. This field appears if the payment type is *credit card*. Enter the credit card customer ID associated with the payment method.

To track receivables from a credit card company as you would monies owed you by other customers, enter the credit card company as a customer in the **Customers** function (see page 10-3) and enter **C** in the **Group Code** field to identify it as a credit card company.

Inquiry Maint

- 7. Enter the default general ledger account associated with the payment code. (The **Inquiry** and **Maintenance** commands are available if Accounts Receivable interfaces to General Ledger.
- 8. Enter the amount of the payments received using this payment method this period, this quarter, this year, and last year. When you post transactions, the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files update the ARPYxxx file.

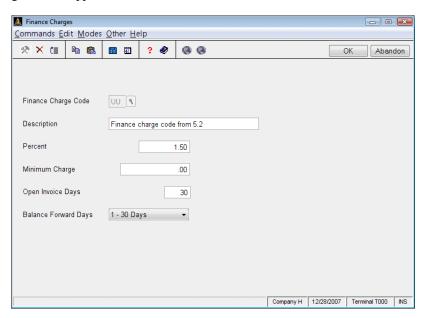
After you save the payment method information, enter information about a different payment method, or exit to the **Codes Maintenance** menu.

11-10 Accounts Receivable

# Finance Charges

Use the **Finance Charges** function to set up different finance charge codes for specific customers. Assign the finance charge codes to the customer when you set up the customer's record. The codes are used to determine the finance charges when you run the **Calculate Finance Charges** function.

Select **Finance Charges** from the **Codes Maintenance** menu. The Finance Charges screen appears.



#### Inquiry

- 1. Enter the finance charge code with which you want to work.
- 2. Accept the default description, or enter a description of the finance charge code.
- 3. Enter the percentage. The finance charges are calculated by applying this percentage to the past-due balance for the customer.

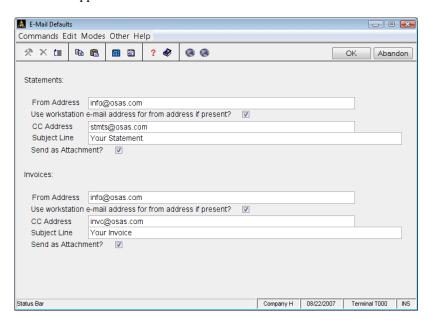
- 4. Enter the minimum amount to be charged. If the calculated charge is less than the minimum you enter, the minimum amount is assessed.
- 5. For open invoice customers, enter in the number of days an invoice must be past due to accrue finance charges.
- 6. For balance forward customers, enter the aging period for which finance charges are calculated. You can choose any of these time periods:
  - 31 days and over
  - 61 days and over
  - 91 days and over
  - 121 days and over

11-12 Accounts Receivable

### E-Mail Defaults

Use the E-Mail Defaults function to set the default From and CC addresses, subject line, and attachment status for e-mailed statements and invoices.

Select **E-Mail Defaults** from the **Codes Maintenance** menu. The E-Mail Defaults screen appears.



- 1. Enter the **From Address** as it should appear to the recipients of e-mailed statements.
- 2. Alternatively, check **Use workstation e-mail address for from address if present?** to use your workstation e-mail default for the from e-mail address.
- Enter a CC Address to send a copy of all statement e-mails to a dedicated e-mail address.

- 4. Enter a default **Subject Line** for the statement e-mails, if desired.
- 5. To send the statement as an attachment to the e-mail, check the **Send as Attachment?** box.
- 6. Enter the **From Address** as it should appear to the recipients of e-mailed invoices.
- 7. Alternatively, check **Use workstation e-mail address for from address if present?** to use your workstation e-mail default for the from e-mail address.
- Enter a CC Address to send a copy of all invoice e-mails to a dedicated email address.
- 9. Enter a default **Subject Line** for the invoice e-mails, if desired.
- 10. To send the invoice as an attachment to the e-mail, check the **Send as Attachment?** box.
- 11. Click **OK** to save the default e-mail settings.

11-14 Accounts Receivable

**CHAPTER 12** 

12

Printing a Master File List	12-1
Sales Reps List	12-5
Customer Detail List	12-7
Customer Labels	12-9
Customer Comments List	12-13
Customer Payment List	12-15
Ship-to Address List	12-17
Ship-to Address Labels	12-19
Recurring Entries List	12-23
Codes List	12-25
Tables List	12-27
GL Account Audit Report	12-20

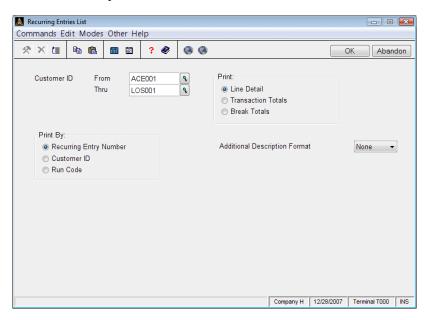
## Master File Lists

#### **Printing a Master File List**

All Master Lists are printed in a similar manner. Use the instructions below to print a list from the **Master File Lists** menu, modifying them as necessary for the list you are printing. For example, if the screen for the list you want to print does not contain check box options, skip that step and continue to the next.

Follow these steps to print a master list:

1. Select the list you want to print from the **Master Lists** menu. The selection screen for that list appears. The Recurring Entries List screen is shown below as an example.



Inquiry

2. Select the range of values to print on the list from the boxes.

Leave these fields blank to select all values, or enter values into a combination of fields to select specific information to print on the list.

- 3. If the screen has check boxes that control what type of information prints, select or clear the boxes (or enter **Y** or **N** in text mode) to include or exclude that information type. For example, select whether or not you want to include user-defined fields, documents, sales rep addresses, and so on.
- 4. In the **Print** section of the screen, select the information you want included in the list, for example, GL codes, distribution codes, and so on.
- 5. In the **Print By** section of the screen, select how you want the list ordered, for example, by customer ID, zip code, or customer name.

12-2 Accounts Receivable

- 6. Select whether or not you want the additional descriptions to print and in which format.
- 7. Select whether or not you want to suppress blank lines.
- 8. Select whether or not you want a page break after each table.
- 9. Select the output device. See "Reports" on page 1-37 for more information.
- 10. If you elected to produce standard labels, a line of *x*'s is printed so that you can align the labels. Then this prompt appears:

#### Is form aligned?

If the labels are not aligned, select **No** (or enter **N** in text mode) and adjust them. When the labels are aligned, select **Yes** (or enter **Y** in text mode) to produce them. The attention line is on the first line of the mailing labels according to the U.S. Postal Service standard.

After you produce the list, the **Master File Lists** menu appears.

# Sales Reps List

The **Sales Reps List** contains information from the **ARSRxxx** (Sales Rep) file: the sales reps' IDs, names, addresses, commission information, and sales history.

#### Sample List

12/2: 10:0	8/2007 6 AM		Builders Supply Sales Reps List			Page 1
	Name Naddress	Employee ID Phone Number Fax Number	Commission Rate Basis	Pay On	Sales MTD Sales YTD	Last Sale Date
DMM	Donna M Mendelsohn 6712 5th Avenue North	(111)532-9873	5.250 Net Sales Booked Sales	Line Items YES Sales Tax NO Freight NO Misc NO	.00 821577. <b>4</b> 0	12/25/2007
	donnam@builders_supply.com					
GPD	Garry P. Deacon 819 Cross Street	DEA001 (999) 563-7690	5.000 Net Sales Booked Sales		.00 1907080.76	12/21/2007
	Los Angeles CA 99873-3412 garryd@builders_supply.com	US		1150 140		
JAH	James A. Hovland 1930 Cedarhurst Drive	HOV001 (888) 567-8324	5.500 Net Sales Booked Sales	Sales Tax NO	.00 720069.29	12/10/2007
	Kansas City MO 56663-2341 jamesh@builders_supply.com	ບຮ				
PRT	Patrick R Thomassen 1674 West 77th Street Apt 1203	TH001 (100)873-8954	5.250 Net Sales Booked Sales	Line Items YES Sales Tax NO Freight NO Misc NO	.00 307277.07	12/19/2007
	New YORK NY 10027-4359 patrickt@builders_supply.com	US		NISC NO		
End	of Report					

# **Customer Detail List**

The **Customer Detail List** shows the information stored in the **ARCUxxx** (Customer) file: each customer's name and address, active or inactive status, credit and tax information, current balances, sales and payment history, and user-defined fields and documents associated with each customer.

### Sample List

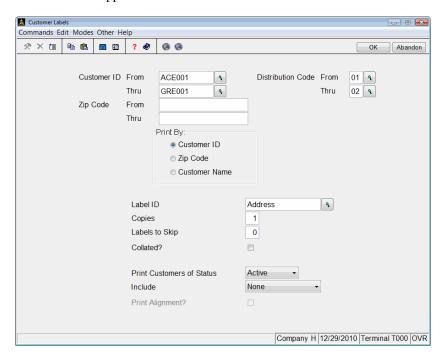
				ders Supply		Page 1
2:44 PM				er Detail List		
			By	Customer ID		
ACEOOl Status A	ctive			Partial Ship?	YES	
					MIDATL Class: WHSL	
ACE BUILDERS					BRIAN	
1588 SE 31ST STREET				Sales Rep 1:	GPD Garry P. Deacon	
				Sales Rep 2:		
				Group Code:	0	
	28655-7865 US			Statement Code:		
ATTN: ACCOUNTS PAYA	BLE			Account Type:	Open Invoice	
				Dist Code:	01	
Ship Zone: 01 Ship-To:					ACEOO1	
hone: (505)55	E-1646			Finance ong: Fin. Charge Code:		
Fax: (502)55	5-1566			Terms Code:		
	0 1000			rerms code.	2.0% 10 DAYS, NET 30	
					2.00 20 2000, 1121 00	
New Finance Charge:	.0	00		Taxable?	NO	
Jnpaid Finance Char					MN Minnesota	
				Exempt ID:		
Current Due:	136738.4					
Balance 31-60:	.0		1	Credit Limit:	315000	
61-90:	.0			Credit Hold:	NO	
91-120:	.0					
121+ :	.0	)0		Payment Method:	CHK	
Unapplied Credits:			1	Dflt Ship-To ID:		
Total Due:	136738.4	14				
				Cradit Status:	3-3-2-2-1-1-2-2-2-2-1-1	
				Verify Credit Car		
Web Site:	www.ace-builder	cs.com				
	Period-to-Date					
Sales			1665331.24			
Profit	2269.42			370863.25		
Number of Invoices	2	4	14	8		
Payments	00	647524 54	1627397.84	1110540 50		
N =	.00	047324.34	12630.63	1595.38		
Umban of Darmanta		647524.54 .00 2 95	14	5		
				211		
Number of Payments Total Davs to Pay		95	715			
rocar Days co Fay	0.00	47.50	715 51.07	42.20		
rocar Days co Fay	0.00	47.50	715 51.07			
Number of Payments Total Days to Pay Average Days to Pay	0.00	47.50	51.07	42.20		
Average Days to Pay	0.00 lst Date	47.50 Last Date	51.07 Last Amount	42.20 Last Number		
Average Days to Pay Sale	0.00 lst Date	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07	42.20 Last Number 12670074		
Average Days to Pay Sale	0.00 lst Date	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007	51.07 Last Amount	42.20 Last Number 12670074		
average Days to Pay Sale	0.00 lst Date	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07	42.20 Last Number 12670074		
average Days to Pay Sale Payment	0.00 1st Date 07/14/2006	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54	42.20 Last Number 12670074 00014189		
Average Days to Pay Sale Payment	0.00 lst Date	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07	42.20 Last Number 12670074 00014189		
rocar Days co Fay	0.00 1st Date 07/14/2006	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54	42.20 Last Number 12670074 00014189		
Average Days to Pay Sale Payment	0.00 1st Date 07/14/2006	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 Ligh Balance	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10		
Average Days to Pay Sale Payment	0.00 1st Date 07/14/2006	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 Ligh Balance	42.20 Last Number 12670074 00014189	Description	
local pays to Pay Sale Payment TTD Finance Charge	0.00 1st Date 07/14/2006	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10	Description	
Sale Payment  TD Finance Charge  Cile Name  ./Document/ARSAMPL	0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006 .00	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10		ocessing document
Sale Payment  TD Finance Charge  Cile Name  ./Document/ARSAMPL	0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006 .00	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07 Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10		ocessing document
Noverage Days to Pay Sale ayment TD Finance Charge	0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006 .00	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07  Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54  figh Balance  Definition	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10	Sample word pr	ocessing document
Sale ayment  TD Finance Charge  ile Name ./Document/ARSAMPL	0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006  .00  E.DOC	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07  Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54  figh Balance  Definition	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10 occuments	Sample word pr Sample spreads	ocessing document heet document
Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale	. 0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006  .00  E.DOC E.XLS	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07  Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance  D:	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10 occuments	Sample word pr Sample spreads Descrip	ocessing document heet document tion
Sale Sale Sale Sale Sayment  TD Finance Charge Sale Sale Sayment  TD Finance Charge Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sal	. 0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006  .00  E.DOC E.XLS	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007	51.07  Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance  D:	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10 ocuments -Hail Addresses Name	Sample word pr Sample spreads Descrip	ocessing document heet document tion
Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale Sale	. 0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006  .00  E.DOC E.XLS  1 Address  emma@ace-builder	47.50 Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007 H	51.07  Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance  D:	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10 ocuments -Hail Addresses Name - Emma R.	Sample word pr Sample spreads Descrip Account	ocessing document heet document tion ing - Invoices
Sale Cappent  CID Finance Charge  Cile Name  ./Document/ARSAMPL  //Document/ARSAMPL  Type  E-Mai  invoice  To: tatement  To:	. 0.00  1st Date 07/14/2006  .00  E.DOC E.XLS  1 Address  emma@ace-builder	47.50  Last Date 12/21/2007 11/27/2007  H	51.07  Last Amount 21722.07 154642.54 figh Balance  D:	42.20  Last Number 12670074 00014189 722144.10 ocuments -Hail Addresses Name	Sample word pr Sample spreads Descrip Account Account	ocessing document heet document tion

12-8 Accounts Receivable

## **Customer Labels**

Use the **Customer Labels** function to print labels for customer invoices and statements, or for other mailing and filing purposes.

1. Select **Customer Labels** from the **Master File Lists** menu. The Customer Labels screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of **Customer ID**s you want to include in the labels.

Inquiry

- 2. Enter the range of **Distribution Code**s you want to include in the labels.
- 3. Enter the range of **Zip Codes** you want to include in the labels.

4. Select whether you want the labels ordered by **Customer ID**, **Zip Code**, or **Customer Name**.

Inquiry

- 5. Select the **Label ID** you want to use.
- 6. Enter how many **Copies** of the label sheets you would like.
- 7. If you are using a partially used sheet of labels, enter the number of already used labels in the **Labels to Skip** field. The printing will begin on the next label after the skipped number.
- 8. Check the **Collated?** box to collate the printed label sheets.
- 9. Choose to print labels for only **Active** customers, only **Inactive** customers, or **Both** active and inactive customers.
- 10. Choose to include **Customer ID**, **Phone Number**, **Both**, or **None** on the labels.
- 11. Check the **Print Alignment?** box if you would like the system to print an alignment form before the labels.
- 12. Select the output device. After you produce the list, the **Master File Lists** menu appears.

12-10 Accounts Receivable

#### Sample Labels

```
ACE001
ACE BUILDERS
1588 SE 31ST STREET
PADUCAH KY 28655-7865
DALLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES
1025 37TH AVE SE
DALLAS TX 77777
GRE001
GREATER NEW YORK DOMES, INC.
1001 AVE OF THE AMERICAS
NEW YORK CITY NY 10012-4335
KAN001
KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES
2382 WEST 53RD AVENUE
KANSAS CITY MO 56666
L0S001
LOS ANGELES CONSTRUCTION CO.
98042 VENTURA BOULEVARD
ENCINO CA 99999-9584
SUNSHINE HOMES, INC.
1000 OCEAN BOULEVARD
MIAMI FL 33333-4323
TENOOL
TENNESSEE SHELTERS, INC.
1001 COUNTRY ROAD
NASHVILLE TN 54327-4383
VISOOL
VISA
2347 WEST VIRGINIA AVE
SUITE 1025
DOVER DE 14003-2347
```

### **Customer Comments List**

The **Customer Comments List** shows the comments that are on file for a customer. You can use the list as a reference when you enter accounts receivable transactions.

#### Sample List

```
Builders Supply
                                                                                                                                   Page
                                                            Customer Comments Li
By Customer ID/Date
Customer Date Ref Comment
ACE001 ACE BUILDERS
01/20/2007 2 PLEASE NOTIFY JANE OF ANY SHORT SHIPMENTS.
TRACER PUT ON LAST SHIPMENT.
        01/14/2006 3 ACE AGREED TO PAY $3000 ON 2/1
        01/04/2006 1 PLEASE NOTIFY JANE AT ACE WHEN ITEM IS MAILED.
CALLED CUSTOMER ABOUT PAST DUE BALANCE.
CASHCA CASH SALES-OAKLAND, CA 01/24/2006 1 CUSTOMER REQUESTED A CREDIT APPLICATION.
DALOO1 DALLAS-FT WORTH DOME HOMES 05/07/2007 1 CUST REQS THAT WE ONLY TAKE ORDERS FROM JACKIE
        02/14/2007 1 SENT NEW CREDIT APPLICATION
        01/21/2006 1 CUSTOMER REQUESTED THAT WE SEND INV TO NEW ADDRESS
GREOO1 GREATER NEW YORK DOMES, INC.
         02/28/2007 1 BOB HAS BEEN PROMOTED. NEW CONTACT IS JULIE.
        01/16/2006 1 BOB SAID WE SHOULD SKIP THE REFUND REQUEST.
        01/15/2006 1 BOB CALLED AND REQUESTED A REFUND ON CREDIT BAL.
KANOO1 KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES
        02/14/2007 1 CUSTOMER REQUESTED THAT ALL MAIL BE SENT TO NEW HQ
         01/13/2006 1 JANE REQUESTED A FAX COPY OF INV # 39839.
End of Report
```

# **Customer Payment List**

The **Customer Payment List** function allows you to print a list of the credit card and direct debit account information you have on file for your customers.

## Sample List

12/28/2007 10:10 AM				ers Supply cedit Cards List		Page 1
Cust. ID MOP Code		0-4-	a N			
Cust. ID	MOP	Code		Card Holder's Name	Expiration Date	
ACEOO1	AMX	American Express	XXXXXXXXXXXX0122	Ace Builders, Inc.	7/2008	
ACEO01	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
ACEO01	MC	Master Card	XXXXXXXXXXX9022	Ace Builders, Inc.	9/2009	
ACEO01	VIS	VISA	XXXXXXXXXXX9920			
CASHCA	CSH	Cash	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
CASHMD	CSH	Cash	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
CASHMIN	CSH	Cash	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
CASHPS	CSH	Cash	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
DALO01	AMX	American Express	XXXXXXXXXXX6637	Bob Parker	4/2008	
DALOO1	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
KAN001	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
KANOO1	VIS	VISA	XXXXXXXXXXX2533	James A Hovland	3/2009	
LOSO01	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
LOSO01	DIS	Discover	XXXXXXXXXXX9898	LA Construction Co	12/2007	
LOSO01	MC	Master Card	XXXXXXXXXXXX 53 4	LA Construction Co	12/2008	
SUNOO1	AMX	American Express	XXXXXXXXXXX3944	Randy P Sulivan	3/2009	
SUNOO1	AMX	American Express	XXXXXXXXXXX4887	Russell T Johnson	5/2008	
SUNOO1	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
SUNOO1	DIS	Discover	XXXXXXXXXXX7748	Randy P Sulivan	2/2009	
SUNOO1	MC	Master Card	XXXXXXXXXXXX0022	Randy P Sulivan	7/2008	
TEN001	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	
TENO01	VIS	VISA	XXXXXXXXXXX9919	Scott Weatherly	3/2009	
VISO01	CHK	Check	XXBOO1	000001	/0	

# Ship-to Address List

The Ship-to Address List is a helpful reference of your customers' shipping addresses.

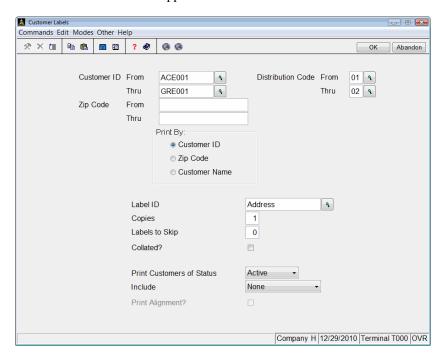
## Sample List

7 AM		Builders Supply Ship-to Address List By Customer ID		Page
Ship-to	Ship-to Name Address		 Group	Tax Group Description
000001 ACE001	Bill Meyers Receiving 1588 SE 31st Street Paducah, KY 28655 US			Tax Group Not on File
000001 KAN001	KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES 2382 WEST 53RD AVENUE KANSAS CITY, MO 56666-5425 US		TX	Texas
000001 SUN001	SUNSHINE HOMES, INC. 1000 OCEAN BOULEVARD MIAMI, FL 33333-9823 US		MD	Maryland
000002 SUN001	SUNSHINES HOMES, INC. 9350 W. GULFSTREAM DRIVE TAMPA, FL 33333-8825 US		MD	Maryland
000001 TEN001	TENNESSEE SHELTERS-NASHVILLE 100 HWY 42 NASHVILLE, TN 54329-4736 US		TX	Texas
000002 TEN001	TENNESSEE SHELTERS-MEMPHIS 300 W. 37TH STREET MEMPHIS, IN 54338-4938 US		TX	Texas
000003 TEN001	TENNESSEE SHELTERS-CHATTANOOGA 9000 CO RD 4 CHATTANOOGA, TN 54897-2034 US		TX	Texas
of Report				

## Ship-to Address Labels

Use the **Ship-to Address Labels** function to print labels showing each customer's ID, ship-to ID, and address.

 Select Ship-to Address Labels from the Master File Lists menu. The Shipto Address Labels screen appears.



Inquiry

1. Enter the range of **Customer ID**s you want to include in the labels.

Inquiry

- 2. Enter the range of **Distribution Code**s you want to include in the labels.
- 3. Enter the range of **Zip Codes** you want to include in the labels

- 4. Select the **Print Ship Via?** box to print the shipping method on the label.
- 5. Select whether you want the labels ordered by **Customer ID** or **Zip Code**.

Inquiry

- 6. Select the **Label ID** you want to use.
- 7. Enter how many **Copies** of the label sheets you would like.
- 8. If you are using a partially used sheet of labels, enter the number of already used labels in the **Labels to Skip** field. The printing will begin on the next label after the skipped number.
- 9. Check the **Collated?** box to collate the printed label sheets.
- Choose to print labels for only **Active** customers, only **Inactive** customers, or **Both** active and inactive customers.
- 11. Choose to include **Customer ID**, **Phone Number**, **Both**, or **None** on the labels.
- 12. Check the **Print Alignment?** box if you would like the system to print an alignment form before the labels.
- 13. Select the output device. After you produce the list, the **Master File Lists** menu appears.

12-20 Accounts Receivable

### Sample Labels

```
ACE001000001
BILL MEYERS
RECEIVING
1588 SE 31ST STREET
PADUCAH KY 28655-7865
KAN001000001
KANSAS CITY GEODESIC HOMES
2382 WEST 53RD AVENUE
KANSAS CITY MO 56666-5425
SUN001000001
SUNSHINE HOMES, INC.
1000 OCEAN BOULEVARD
MIAMI FL 33333-9823
SUN001000002
SUNSHINES HOMES, INC.
9350 W. GULFSTREAM DRIVE
TAMPA FL 33333-8825
TEN001000001
TENNESSEE SHELTERS-NASHVILLE
100 HWY 42
NASHVILLE TN 54329-4736
TEN001000002
TENNESSEE SHELTERS-MEMPHIS
300 W. 37TH STREET
MEMPHIS TN 54338-4938
TEN001000003
TENNESSEE SHELTERS-CHATTANOOGA
9000 CO RD 4
CHATTANOOGA TN 54897-2034
```

# Recurring Entries List

Produce the Recurring Entries List after you set up recurring entries to make sure that everything is correct and to use as a reference when you copy recurring entries to the **ARTDxxx** and **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) files. Produce a new list each time you add, change, or delete recurring entries.

If you find incorrect transactions in the Recurring Entries List, use the **Edit Recurring Entries** option in the **Recurring Entries** function (see page 10-39) to correct them.

### Sample List

05/15/ 4:06 I				Build Recurring By Recurri		ies List						PAGE
Line	Cust ID Run Code Description			unt			Unit Price Unit Cost	E:	kt. Cost	Ext.	Price	Tax Cla
001	ACE001 1 CONSULTING FEE		401000 501000 104400	EA		1.0000	125.0000		.00		125.00	00 MN
	Cust ID Order No. Ship To					Subtota	al Sales	Tax	Invoice I	otal Pm	t. Meth	hod
	ACE001	12/31/2007	GPD MN 2/10,n/30		.00	125.0	00	.00	12	5.00 DD	DD	
				Fre Miscellar	ight eous	Subto	tal Sales	Tax	Extend	ed Cost	Exter	nded Pri
			GRAND TOTAL		.00	125.0	00	.00		.00		125.
End of	Report											

## **Codes List**

The **Codes List** is a reference of the codes used for sales/COGS account pairs, distribution accounts, customer terms, shipping methods, payment methods, and finance charges. This information is entered in the **DFxxxx** table and the **ARCDxxx** (Codes) file; produce this list before you change information in either place.

## Sample List

12/28/200 10:19 AM	07					Builders : Codes :			Pag	je	1
GL Codes											
Cod	de Des	cription				ount COGS Acco					
C1	Con	ntract Sales			402000	502000					
R1	Ret	ail Sales			401000	501000					
Distribut	ion Ac	count Codes									
ID	Descr	iption		R	eceivables	Sales Tax	Freight	Miscellaneous			
03	Regul	lar Customers		1	01000	203800	405000	801000			
04	Credi	it Card Custom	ners	1	01000	203800	405000	801000			
Terms Cod Cod		escription		Percent	Due Days	Net Due Days					
1PC	T 1	L/10,n/30	Reg	1.0	10	30					
2 P C	CT 2	2/10,n/30	Reg	2.0	10	30					
5PC		5/10,n/30	Reg	5.0	10	30					
8PC		3/10,n/30	Reg	8.0	10	30					
COD		C.O.D.	Reg	.0	0	0					
		COD-Comp Chk		.0	0	0					
NET		1/30	Reg	.0	0	30					
P10	J n	n/10 EOM	Prox	.0	0	10					
Shipping	Method	is									
Cod		escription		Trackin	g URL						
FED		ederal Exp 2n	nd-Day								
		edEX Test									
FED		ederal Exp Ov									
FED			iority					=track&tracknumbers=[TRA			
UPS	BB U	JPS - Blue		by=stat	us&tracknu	ms_displayed=5	&TypeOfInquir	putRequest?HTMLVersion=5 yNumber=T&loc=en_US&Agre			
WD 0		ma n		AndCond	itions=yes	:InquiryNumber	1=[TRACK]				
UPS	or U	JPS - Red									

## **Tables List**

Produce the **Tables List** to get information from a particular Accounts Receivable table. This function is valuable if you plan to change a table and want a list to compare it against.

### Sample List

# **GL** Account Audit Report

The **GL Account Audit Report** List shows Accounts Receivable tables and data files with invalid or missing GL account numbers.

## Sample List

10/11/2007 4:42 PM		Builders Supply GL Account Audit Report			Page	
Application	Description	Interfaced to GL?				
AR	Accounts Receivable	No				
File	File Description	Record Description	Field Name	GL Account	Reason	
ARPYH	Methods of Payment	Payment Code AMX	GL Account		Missing	
ARPYH	Methods of Payment	Payment Code DIS	GL Account		Missing	
ARPYH	Methods of Payment	Payment Code MC	GL Account		Missing	

## **APPENDIX A**



## System Messages

Messages on the screen or in a report indicate an error, tell you how to enter data, or inform you about what is happening in the function you are using. Self-explanatory messages are not listed.

Access denied.

Your role is not set up to access this function.

An error occurred while (converting or creating) files. Conversion aborted.

If an error occurs during data file creation or conversion, a message that describes the problem appears. Then this message appears on the Resource Manager Data File Creation or Data File Conversion screen to inform you that the process has been aborted. Correct the problem described in the first message and try again.

At least one history selection must be YES.

You must include at least one type of history in the Customer Analysis Report.

A valid bank account ID is required.

If Accounts Receivable interfaces with Bank Reconciliation, you must enter a bank account ID that is in the **BRBAXXX** (Bank Accounts) file.

Bank account (ID) is not on file. Bank account (ID) not found.

The bank account ID you entered is not in the **BRBAxxx** (Bank Accounts) file. Enter a different ID; the **Inquiry** (**F2**) command is available.

Basic Error = nn Host Error = xxx Line = nnnn Program = xxxxxx Basic Error = nn Line = nnnn Program = xxxxxx

A serious error has occurred. Write down the information that appears and get help from a support technician.

#### Cannot delete customer with (assigned data).

You cannot delete the record of a customer that has open invoices, orders, or unposted transactions on file.

#### Cannot delete last line of a transaction.

You cannot create a transaction with zero line items; a transaction must have at least one line item. You can delete an entire transaction from the header screen.

#### Cannot run graphical version of this function. xxxxxxxx.BRC not found.

OSAS cannot locate the graphical resource file associated with the function you are trying to run. If you do not have the graphical version of OSAS, return to the menu and turn off GUI functions using the **Shift+F6** keyboard command or using the **Workstation Defaults** function in Resource Manager. If you have the graphical version of OSAS, seek help from a support technician.

#### Could not find any valid source files for this application.

The source directory you specified does not have files for the application you are converting. Make sure that you entered the correct source directory and application ID.

A-2 Accounts Receivable

#### Credit limit exceeded.

The customer is already over the credit limit you assigned (if you are on the header screen), or the line item you are entering together with the other balances on account for this customer exceeds the customer's credit limit. In either case, press **Enter** to override the credit limit and continue entering the invoice, or exit from the function.

#### Customer (ID) has open invoices.

You cannot delete the record of a customer that has open invoices on file. If you know the customer has paid in full, make sure that the payments were recorded and posted properly. Do periodic maintenance, and then delete the customer record.

#### Customer is on credit hold.

You cannot enter an invoice for a customer that is on credit hold.

#### xx data files exist. Do you want this task to erase them?

The directory where you are creating files already has files for the selected application and company. To continue with the conversion and erase the existing files, enter **Y**. To create only the missing files (if any), enter **N**. To cancel the operation, exit from the function.

#### Date must be greater than previous date entered.

You must enter the aging period dates in chronological order in the Cash Flow Report.

#### Delete entire transaction?

To delete the entire transaction, use the **Delete** (F3) command.

#### Delete entry number n.

To delete the line item, use the **Delete** (F3) command.

#### Destination file (drive:/path/file name) not found. No conversion.

The filename or path you specified does not exist.

#### Disk drive not ready.

The system cannot access one of the disk drives to find the file for which it is looking. Sometimes the door of a disk drive is open, or a DVD is not in the drive; check it. If closing the door or inserting the DVD corrects the problem, press **Enter**; if not, consult your system administrator or hardware support specialist.

#### Drive not available.

The system does not have the disk drive ID you entered. Press **Enter** and enter a different ID. If this message appears when you enter the correct drive ID, get help from a support technician.

#### Entry in process on terminal nnnn.

Another user is entering or editing a transaction in the batch you are working with. You cannot process the batch while it is in use.

#### Field size is too large.

The amount of the line item makes one of the calculated amounts exceed the space provided for it. Check the amounts you entered in the fields. If they are correct, you must enter the transaction as two transactions to accommodate the total.

#### File unavailable (xxxxxxxx).

This message appears for one of three reasons:

- The function you are trying to access needs one or more files that are locked by another user on your system. When a file is locked, other users cannot access it during posts and other functions that need to keep the file intact.
- The function you are trying to access needs one or more files that are not on your system. Use the **Options and Interfaces** function on the Resource Manager **Company Setup** menu to verify that the correct interfaces have been selected. If that doesn't solve the problem, get help from a support technician.
- You are working with the wrong company. Return to the menu; then use the **Change Company (F3)** command to enter the ID you want.

A-4 Accounts Receivable

In any case, press **Enter** to get back to the menu, correct the problem, and select the function again.

#### (filename) does not exist. Cannot convert it.

One of the files listed in \xxDATA is not in your old data directory. See Destination file (drive:/path/file name) not found. No conversion.

#### GL account (#) is a memo account.

You cannot use a memo account in the sales, COGS, or inventory account.

#### GL account (#) is not in Master file.

The account number you entered is not in the **GLMAxxx** (Master) file. Enter the correct account number; the **Inquiry** (**F2**) command is available.

```
Invalid date - mm/dd/yyyy. Invalid date - dd/mm/yyyy.
```

The date you entered is invalid, or the format you used is incorrect (for example, American format in a European-format system). This message is usually accompanied by one of two explanatory messages:

```
Month out of range (1 to 12)
```

or

#### Day out of range (1 to nn)

If you entered an invalid date, press **Enter** and enter a valid one. You can enter dates in either format: **010102** or **01012002**.

#### Invalid entry.

The information is not valid in the field where you entered it. Check the data and enter it again. Consult the user's guide or use the **Help** (**F1**) command for information.

#### Invalid number of periods in ARPDxxx table.

The valid number of periods you can use in the **ARPDxxx** table are 1, 4, 12, and 13.

#### Invalid Period Conversion table.

The **CNVTxxx** table for the company is invalid. A common reason is that you did not update the table with the corresponding data for the next period. Use the **Period Setup** function to make adjustments (see the *Resource Manager User's Guide*).

#### Invalid year.

The fiscal year you entered is invalid.

#### Item/Job (#) is not on file.

The item or job number you entered is not on file. Enter a different number; the **Inquiry (F2)** command is available.

#### Job (ID) is not on file. Job (ID) not found.

The job number you entered is not on file in the Job Cost **JOBSXXX** (Jobs) file. Check your records. Then enter a job number that the Job Cost system recognizes, or add the job number to Job Cost.

#### Mask format error use (mask).

You entered data that does not fit the predefined format for the field. Enter the data again, using the predefined format.

#### Maximum number of lines is 998.

Maximum number of lines reached. Cannot insert.

You cannot insert a line item if the transaction already has 998 line items.

#### Must be (within range).

You must enter a value within the range specified in this message.

A-6

#### Must be greater than 0.

You must enter an invoice number that is greater than zero when you print invoices.

#### Must build (table ID) first.

You must build the table shown in this message before you can use the function.

#### Must enter (1-n).

You must enter a value within the range specified in this message.

#### Must enter (value).

You must enter the kind of value specified in this message.

#### Net due days cannot be less than discount days.

The number of net due days must be equal to or greater than the number of discount days.

#### New batch ID cannot equal old batch ID.

You must enter a unique ID for the new batch number when you use the **Change Batches** function.

#### No more open invoices for (ID).

The customer does not have any more open invoices to scan.

#### No summary history for this period.

You selected a period whose summary history was either deleted or never kept.

#### Open Invoice file not empty.

You cannot use the **Build Open Invoice File** function for a company whose **ARINxxx** (Open Invoice) file has been initialized and contains open invoices. If you are using the wrong company, exit to the **File Maintenance** menu, change to the correct company, and then try the function again.

#### Over maximum of 999 sequences for this date and reference ID.

You can enter a maximum of 999 comments for a particular date and reference ID.

#### Percentages cannot total more than 100.

The sum of the two sales rep's percentages cannot exceed 100.

#### Press Enter to adjust payment amount and return to menu.

You cannot exit to the menu until the remaining amount to be applied is zero. Press **Enter** to adjust the payment amount and return to the menu, or use the uparrow key to return to the scroll region.

#### Printer busy.

You are trying to use a printer that is in use. Press **Enter** to continue with your entry, and try to print later.

#### Record in use.

Another terminal is using the record you are trying to access. Exit from the function. Then try to access the record again when the other terminal is finished with it.

#### Sales history is not implemented.

You cannot print the Detail History Report if you elected not to keep detail sales history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function.

#### Sales rep (ID) has current balance.

You cannot delete the record of a sales rep who has outstanding commissions.

#### Sales rep (ID) is not on file.

You entered the ID of a sales rep that is not set up in the ARSRxxx (Sales Rep) file. Enter a different ID (the Inquiry (F2) command is available) or use the Maintenance (F6) command to add a new sales rep to the file.

A-8 Accounts Receivable

#### Summary history not available for this period.

You cannot print the report for this period because it does not have any summary history. It might have been deleted from the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file, or you might have elected not to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function when this period was active.

#### Tax (ID) is not on file.

You entered a tax group ID that is not in the **RMTXxxx** (Tax Groups) file. Enter a different ID; the **Inquiry** (**F2**) command is available.

#### There is no summary history for customer (ID) in (fiscal year).

You cannot print the report for this fiscal year because it does not have any summary history. It might have been deleted from the **ARHSxxx** (Summary History) file, or you might have elected not to keep summary history in the Resource Manager **Options and Interfaces** function during this year.

Thru value cannot be less than From value. Thru value must be greater than From value.

The value you entered in the **Thru** field is smaller than the value you entered in the **From** field. Press **Enter**, then enter the correct value in the **Thru** field.

Transaction is not on file.
Transaction number not found.
Transaction number not on file.
Transaction (#) not found.

The transaction number you entered is not in the **ARTHxxx** (Transaction) file. Enter a different transaction number; the **Inquiry** (**F2**) command is available. The transaction may also be stored in a different batch. Change the batch ID and try again.

#### Transaction in process on terminal (ID).

The terminal in this message is adding the transaction number. Assign a different number to the transaction.

#### Unable to execute program (program).

The system cannot run the program you selected from the menu. Make sure that the displayed program is in the application's program directory, and select the function again.

#### Unable to load menu record (menu) from file (file).

The application's menu record is not in the menu file, or the menu file is missing. Make sure that the application is properly installed and try again.

#### Unable to lock - file in use.

One of the function's files is locked because another workstation on the system is using it. Try the function again when no one else is using the file.

#### Unable to open file.

Unable to open - file in use.

The file you are trying to use is either corrupted or locked at another terminal on the system. Wait a few minutes and try again. If the condition continues, get help from a support technician.

#### Unable to print to device.

The system cannot access the output device you are trying to use. Make sure that the output device is online.

#### Valid entries are (range).

Valid units are: n.

Enter one of the valid selections shown in this message.

#### Warning: customer is on credit hold.

The customer is on credit hold. Press **Enter** to remove the message; then continue working with the customer ID, or enter a different customer ID.

A-10 Accounts Receivable

#### Warning: summary history not available for all comparisons.

Summary history is not available for all the comparisons in the report. In each column of the report where summary history is unavailable or insufficient, .00 \* prints.

#### You must build ARPDxxx table before (doing operation).

You must build the **ARPDxxx** table for the company before you can use the **Periodic Maintenance** and **Post Transactions** functions. These functions rely on being able to sort by period.

#### Your hard disk is full - unable to finish copying.

The system cannot finish converting files because your hard disk is full. Delete unneeded files, optimize your hard disk, or take other measures to make space. Then restore the backup you made before converting the files, and try again.

**APPENDIX B** 

B

## **Common Questions**

These commonly asked questions about the Accounts Receivable system are divided into two categories: Entering Balances and Daily Work.

### **Entering Balances**

I entered balances in the customer record, but when I go back into the file, the balances are zero. What happened?

The online aging feature can throw your initial balances off. You must turn off the online aging option before you enter beginning balances. Then after you use the **Build Open Invoice File** function, turn the option on again.

### Daily Work

The invoice number I entered does not match the invoice number in the Sales Journal. Why not?

If you use prenumbered forms, the invoice numbers are reassigned when you print invoices to match the numbers of the preprinted forms. To make sure that the invoice number in the ARINxxx (Open Invoice) file is the same as the one on the invoice you send to the customer, the system updates the invoice record with a new number.

This numbering method is important for open invoice customers because when they make payments toward specific invoices, you must apply the payments to the right invoices.

#### When I enter invoices, the wrong general ledger period shows up. Why?

The period corresponds to the system date. If the system date is wrong, the general ledger period date is wrong.

Check the system date. If it is wrong, change it. If it is correct, check the dates in the **Period Setup** function in Resource Manager to make sure that you specified the correct periods and their corresponding months for the company.

#### What does the system do with an unapplied credit?

Cash receipts and credit memos that are not applied to specific invoices for open item customers are put in the unapplied credits bucket in the customer record and in the Aged Trial Balance. You can use the **Hold/Release Invoices** function to apply these credits and payments to specific invoices.

I had printer problems before I finished printing invoices. The printer problem is fixed now, but how do I start over without reprinting all the invoices?

Use the **Restart** option. Enter the new first invoice number and the number of the last invoice that printed correctly.

#### I was in the middle of posting and had computer problems. Can I recover?

Yes. If you backed up your data files before posting, restore the backup and start the post over.

The **Post Transactions** function has a restart feature. If you did not back up before posting, start the post over. Each posted transaction is flagged as posted, so if a transaction or batch of transactions was completely posted, it will not be processed again. If the system was in the middle of posting a transaction or a batch of transactions, it processes the transaction(s) again.

Then print the Open Invoice Report, the Detail History Report, and the appropriate reports from interfaced applications. Make adjustments for the double-posted entry, if any. (Only one transaction line or cash receipt can be double-posted.)

B-2 Accounts Receivable

## The Current column in the Aged Trial Balance shows both last month's and this month's activity for my balance forward customers. Why?

You did not do periodic maintenance before you entered this month's activity. You can correct this situation in one of two ways:

- If you caught the error in the first few days of the month and you have a
  backup of your sales history since the beginning of the month, produce the
  Detail History Report from the first of the month to the present date,
  organized by customer ID. Then restore the backup from the end of the
  previous month and do periodic maintenance. Refer to the Detail History
  Report to reenter this month's activity.
- If you did not back up your files or if you did not catch the error until well into the month, let the current month's customers go without aging. Keep activity for both this month and next month in the current period and do periodic maintenance at the end of the month.

How does the system calculate finance charges, and what are the Open Invoice Days and Balance Forward Days fields for?

Finance charges are calculated for invoices (for open item customers) or balances (for balance forward customers) that are older than the number of days specified in the finance charge code record associated with each customer. The **Open Invoices Days** is the number of days after which finance charges are assessed on unpaid invoices, based on invoice or due dates. The **Balance Forward** days refers to the aging buckets used to summarize past-due balances for balance forward customers.

#### How does the prenumbered forms option assign numbers?

If you elect to use prenumbered invoice forms in the Resource Manager **Options** and **Interface** function, existing invoices with assigned numbers will be overwritten. Miscellaneous credits with invoice numbers are never overwritten.

#### Why are history invoices different from my original invoices?

Not all the data in the **ARTHXXX** and **ARTDXXX** (Transaction) files transfers to the **ARHIXXX** (Detail History) file.

### When are paid invoices removed?

Paid invoices dated before the date you specify are removed through the **Purge Selected Files** function.

B-4 Accounts Receivable

## INDEX



historical information, 3-19	ARSMxxx file
payment information, 3-18	description, 1-7
ARDCxxx file	ARSRxxx file
description, 1-6	description, 1-7
ARDExxx file	setting up, 3-14
description, 1-7	setting up commissions, 3-15
setting up, 3-9	ARTCxxx file
ARFCxxx file	description, 1-7
description, 1-7	ARTDxxx file
ARGLxxx file	description, 1-9
description, 1-7	setting up, 3-21
ARGLxxx table	ARTHxxx file
description, 10-56	description, 1-9
screen, 10-56	setting up, 3-21
setting up, 3-12, 10-56	
ARHDxxx file	В
description, 1-10	5
setting up, 3-9	backup schedule
ARHIxxx file	for data files, 3-25
description, 1-10	for programs, 3-25
ARHSxxx file	setting up, 3-25
description, 1-10	Balance and Credit Information
setting up, 3-9	setting up for customers, 3-18
ARINxxx file	balance forward accounts, 10-3, 10-65
description, 1-9	Aged Trial Balance, 7-7, B-3
setting up, 10-65	cash receipts, 5-27
ARLSxxx file, 1-9	balances
ARPDxxx table	zero, B-1
description, 10-58	Bank Reconciliation
setting up, 3-12	effects of posting transactions, 6-25
ARPYxxx file	interface with Accounts Receivable, 3-7
description, 1-7	Batch Control
setting up, 3-16	file, 1-9
ARRDxxx file	function, 5-41
description, 1-8	batch numbers
setting up, 3-21	option for generating automatically, 3-9
ARRExxx file	batches
description, 1-8	changing, 5-39
setting up, 3-21	copying recurring entries, 5-37
ARRHxxx file	option for transactions, 3-9
description, 1-8	purpose of, 3-9
setting up, 3-21	replacing, 5-39
ARSAxxx file	Browse, 1-30
description, 1-8	Build Open Invoice File
setting up 3-21	aging periods, 10-65

balance forward accounts, 10-65	payment type, 3-16
function, 10-65	COD terms, 11-6
online aging, 10-65	codes
open invoice accounts, 10-65	payment methods, 3-16
prerequisite to using, 10-65	setting up, 3-2, 3-14
summary invoices, 10-65	sorting, 1-38, 3-2
	Codes List
C	function, 12-25
	Codes Maintenance functions
Calculate Finance Charges	setting up, 3-14
function, 7-13	Codes Maintenance menu structure, 1-4
Cash Flow Report	combination method
description, 1-12	initial balances, 3-23
function, 7-11	commands
sample, 7-12	flags, 1-34
cash on delivery terms, 11-6	hot keys, 1-34
Cash Receipts	Proceed (OK), 1-2
aging codes, 5-27	comments
balance forward accounts, 5-27	entering, 3-20
batches, 3-9	commissions, 10-35
deposit information, 5-25	based on paid invoices, 7-23
editing, 5-31	setting up, 3-14
function, 5-25	Commissions Report
partial payments, 5-25	description, 1-12
posting invoices, 6-25	function, 7-23
relationship with transactions and open invoices,	screen, 7-24
1-14	when to print, 7-23
screen, 5-26	company
Cash Receipts file	assigning roles, 3-24
description, 1-9	tables for, 3-12
setting up, 5-25	company information
Cash Receipts Journal	printing on plain-paper invoices and statements,
description, 1-12	3-11
function, 6-13	conversion
sample, 6-14	before converting, 2-3
when to print, 6-13	setup considerations, 2-4
CAUTHxxx table	tax information, 2-3
description, 10-59	converting to OSAS version 6.1, 2-4
Change Batches	Copy Recurring Entries, 1-11
function, 5-39	before copying, 5-37
screen, 5-39	copying batches, 5-37
Change Fields	function, 5-37
sample log, 10-73	Credit and Balance Information
screen, 10-69	changing, 10-12
checks	entering, 10-12

finance charges, 3-19	Customer file
money owed, 3-19	description, 1-6
setting up, 3-19	setting up, 3-17
unapplied credits, 3-19	balance and credit information, 3-18
credit card	balance information, 3-19
option to enter expired card as payment, 3-10	comments, 3-20
payment type, 3-16	credit card information, 3-19
Credit Card Information	documents, 3-21
changing, 10-15	general information, 3-17
setting up for customers, 3-19	historical information, 3-19
Credit Cards	payment information, 3-18
file, 1-6	ship to addresses, 3-20
credit hold, 3-19	user-defined fields, 3-21
credit limits	Customer Labels
setting up, 3-19	function, 12-9
credit memo	sample, 12-11
splitting, 7-4	Customer Payment List
credit statuses	sample, 12-15
assigning to customers, 3-19	Customer Sales Report
list of, 10-22	description, 1-13
updating, 3-20	function, 8-15
credits	requirements, 8-15
applying to oldest items first, 3-11	sample, 8-16
Customer Activity Report	Customer User-Defined Fields
description, 1-13	viewing, 4-9
function, 8-17	Customers
requirements, 8-17	account types, 3-18
sample, 8-18	aging, 6-28
screen, 8-17	balance forward accounts, 10-3
Customer Analysis Report	balance information, 3-19
description, 1-12	changing levels, 3-10
function, 7-21	clearing high balances, 9-8
when to print, 7-21	comments, 3-20, 10-26
Customer Comments	credit and balance information, 10-12
accessing, 3-20	credit card information, 3-19
changing, 10-26	credit hold, 3-19
deleting, 10-4	credit limit, 3-19
entering, 10-26	credit statuses, 3-19
file, 1-6	Customer Comments screen, 10-26
Customer Comments List	deleting, 10-4
function, 12-13	distribution codes, 3-18
sample, 12-13	documents, 3-21
Customer Detail List	e-mail addresses, 10-10
function, 12-7	finance charges, 3-18, 3-19
sample, 12-8	function, 10-3
± -7 -	

general information, 10-6	function, 2-3, 2-4
General Information screen, 10-6	Data File Creation
group codes, 3-17	function, 2-2
header screen, 10-3	data files
history information, 3-19, 10-19	backing up, 3-25
money owed, 3-19	date fields, 1-29
open invoice accounts, 10-3	Defaults table
partial shipments, 3-18	description, 10-59
payment information, 3-18, 10-15	setting up, 3-13
setting up, 3-17	Delete
ship to addresses, 3-20	customer comments, 10-4
ship-to addresses, 10-23	customer records, 10-4
statement code, 3-17	Deposits Report
tax groups, 3-18	description, 1-12
unapplied credits, 3-19	function, 6-17
user-defined fields, 3-21	sample, 6-18
viewing	Depreciation Tables List
balances, 4-5	list, 10-73
detail history, 4-13	Detail History
history, 4-6	file, 1-10
invoice history, 4-23	function, 4-13
invoice totals, 4-16	Detail History Report
invoices, 4-7	description, 1-12
open invoices, 4-11	function, 8-11
payment history, 4-6	sales categories, 5-13
sales history, 4-6	sample, 8-13
summary history, 4-17, 4-21	detail method
Customers and Open Invoices	initial balances, 3-23
function, 4-3	DFxxxx table
viewing	description, 10-59
customer balances, 4-5	screen, 10-59, 10-60
customer history, 4-6	setting up, 3-13
invoices, 4-7	Direct Debit Information
ship to addresses, 4-8	changing, 10-15
user-defined fields, 4-9	Distribution Account Codes file
cutoff date, B-3	description, 1-6
	Distribution Accounts
D	function, 11-3
D	screen, 11-4
Daily Sales Tax Report	distribution codes
function, 6-11	assigning to customers, 3-18
sample, 6-12	definition, 10-9
Daily Work menu structure, 1-4	setting up, 3-18
data dictionaries, 2-1	DUNxxx table
Data File Conversion	description, 10-60

setting up, 10-60	General Ledger effects of posting transactions, 6-24
_	interface with Accounts Receivable, 3-7
E	posting detail or summary information to, 3-11
Edit Cash Receipts	GL Account Audit Report, 12-29
function, 5-31	GL Codes
screen, 5-31	definition, 10-46
e-mail	function, 11-1
e-mailing reports, 1-42	GL Codes file
invoices, 3-10	description, 1-7
user-document link, 3-10	graphical mode
statements, 3-11	drop-down menus, 1-27
user-document link, 3-11	function screens, 1-26
	graphical main menu, 1-24
F	Inquiry button, 1-30
Г	Maintenance icon, 1-30
F2 Inquiry	MDI menu, 1-25
button, 1-30	shortcut menu, 1-27
flag, 1-35	toolbars, 1-29
F6 Maintenance	group codes
flag, 1-35	assigning to customers, 3-17
icon, 1-30	definition, 10-8
File Maintenance menu structure, 1-4	recurring entries, 3-17, 3-22
files	
Accounts Receivable, 1-5	н
backing up, 3-25	П
purging, 9-9, 9-11	Header Information
Finance Charge Codes file	Recurring Entries screen, 10-41
description, 1-7	Transactions screen, 5-5
finance charges	Historical Invoice Totals
balance information, 3-19	viewing, 4-16
calculation, B-3	History Information
recalculating, 7-13	changing, 10-19
setting up, 3-18	entering, 10-19
flags, in text mode, 1-34	setting up for customers, 3-19
FORMxxx table	history reports, 1-12
description, 10-61	Hold/Release Invoices
setting up, 10-61	changing invoice status, 7-4
from/thru ranges, 1-37	function, 7-3
	splitting payments, 7-4
G	hot keys, 1-34
General Information	1
screen, 10-6	I
setting up for customers, 3-17	IDs

setting up, 3-2 sorting, 3-2	printing on plain paper or forms, 3-10 printing on-demand, 3-10
<u> </u>	using forms, 3-10
Information Inquiry menu structure, 1-4 initial balances	
	using prenumbered forms, 3-10
combination method, 3-23	posting
detail method, 3-23	for cash receipts, 6-25
finance charges, 3-18	for credit sales, 6-24
setting up, 3-22	printing, 6-1
summary method, 3-22	forms, 6-3
Inquiry (F2)	on-demand, 5-18
button, 1-30	online, 5-21
flag, 1-35	reprinting, 6-3, B-2
Install Applications	Sales Tax Information window, 5-20
function, 2-1, 2-3	splitting payments, 7-4
installing Accounts Receivable, 2-1	Totals Information screen, 5-19
and Sales Order, 2-2	viewing, 4-7
interfaces with Accounts Receivable, 1-3	detail history, 4-13
Bank Reconciliation, 3-7	expanded summary, 4-16
General Ledger, 3-7	invoice history, 4-23
Inventory, 3-7	totals, 4-16
Job Cost, 3-7	invoices
Inventory	e-mail, 3-10
effects of posting transactions, 6-26	user-document link, 3-10
interface with Accounts Receivable, 3-7	
Invoices	J
additional text for line items, 3-9	3
aging, 6-2	Job Cost
aging online, 3-11	effects of posting transactions, 6-25
assigning numbers, 5-8	interface with Accounts Receivable, 3-7
batches, 3-9	
changing status, 7-4	L
copying recurring entries, 1-11	<b>-</b>
Enter Serial Numbers window, 5-14, 5-15	laser forms
entering, 1-10	invoice, 3-10
for miscellaneous credits, 1-10	statement, 3-11
for sales, 1-10	launching
general ledger period, B-2	OSAS in other operating systems, 1-19
hold/release, 7-3	OSAS in Windows, 1-19
line items, 5-11	line items
number, B-1	additional text, 3-9
on-demand, 5-3, 5-8	option to display unit cost, 3-10
online, 3-17	recurring entries, 10-45
Online Invoice Totals screen, 5-22	Lot and Serialized Item file, 1-9
Online Invoicing screen, 5-21	lot numbers, 1-11
options	
- F	

M description, 1-11	
function, 6-9	
main menu sample, 6-10	
graphical, 1-24 when to print, 6-9	
MDI, 1-25 modes	
navigating graphical, 1-24 graphical, 1-23	
navigating MDI, 1-25 text, 1-31	
navigating text, 1-31 money owed	
text, 1-31 balance information, 3-19	
toolbars, 1-29	
Maintenance (F6)	
nag, 1-33	
icon, 1-30 navigating	
mapping, 1-30, 1-35 graphical function screens, 1-26	
Master File Lists menu structure, 1-5 graphical main menu, 1-24	
master lists MDI menu, 1-25	
screen example, 12-1 text function screens, 1-33	
menus text main menu, 1-31	
Codes Maintenance, 1-4 to directories and files, 1-30	
Daily Work, 1-4	
drop-down menus, 1-27	
File Maintenance, 1-4	
graphical main menu, 1-24 on-account cash receipts, 5-29	
History Reports, 1-5 on-demand	
Information Inquiry, 1-4 invoice totals, 5-22	
Master File Lists, 1-5 invoices, 3-10, 5-3, 5-18	
MDI, 1-25 online	
Open Invoices, 1-4 aging, 3-22, 10-65	
Periodic Processing, 1-5 invoices, 5-10	
shortcut, 1-27 printing, 5-21	
structure in AR, 1-4 Online Invoicing screen, 5-21	
text main menu, 1-31 open invoice accounts, 10-3, 10-65	
Transaction Reports, 1-4 Aged Trial Balance, 7-7	
messages Open Invoice file	
in text mode, 1-35 building, 10-65	
Methods of Payment Journal description, 1-9	
description, 1-12 Open Invoice Report	
function, 6-15 before printing, 7-5	
sample, 6-16 definition, 1-5	
miscellaneous credits description, 1-11	
additional text for line items, 3-9 function, 7-5	
after entering, 5-23 Open Invoices	
batches, 3-9 function, 4-11	
entering invoices, 1-10 relationship between transactions and cash	h re-
Miscellaneous Credits Journal ceipts, 1-14	

Options	check, 3-16
table, 10-53	credit card, 3-16
Options and Interfaces	definition, 3-16
screen, 3-8	payments
setting up, 3-7	partial, 5-25
toggling an option, 3-8	splitting, 7-4
writing (saving) the specifications, 3-9	period-end maintenance
OPTxxx table, 10-53	consequences of, 10-20
OSAS	effects of, 9-5
MDI menu, 1-25	Periodic Maintenance
modes, 1-23	credit status, 3-20
graphical, 1-23	effects of period-end maintenance, 9-5
text, 1-31	effects of quarter-end maintenance, 9-6
setup considerations, 2-4	effects of year-end maintenance, 9-6
starting in other operating systems, 1-19	error log, 9-8
starting in Windows, 1-19	function, 9-5
output device	period end, 1-15
e-mail, 1-42	purging transactions, 3-22
file, 1-41	quarter end, 1-16
preview, 1-40	requirements, 9-6
printer, 1-39	when to do, 9-5
screen, 1-41	year end, 1-16
	Periodic Processing
P	menu structure, 1-5
	purpose of, 1-5
partial payments	Post Transactions
recording, 5-25	before posting, 6-26
partial shipments	cash receipts, 6-25
assigning to customers, 3-18	credit sales, 6-24
payment history	effects on Bank Reconciliation, 6-25
comparing, 4-21	effects on General Ledger, 6-24
viewing, 4-13, 4-17	effects on Inventory, 6-26
Payment Information	effects on Job Cost, 6-25
entering, 10-15	function, 6-23
payment information	results, 1-13, 6-23
setting up, 3-18	posting, 1-13
Payment Methods	detail or summary information, 3-11
definition, 3-16	interrupted, B-2
function, 11-9	without printing reports, 3-11
screen, 11-9	Print History Invoices
setting up, 3-16	function, 8-23
Payment Methods file	Print Invoices
description, 1-7	aging, 6-2
setting up, 3-16	forms, 6-3
payment types	function, 6-1

reprinting, 6-3 printing invoices, 6-1 online invoices, 5-21 statements, 7-17 tables, 10-64 Proceed (OK) command, 1-2 programs backing up, 3-25 Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Q C C C Q Q C C C Q C C Q C C C Q C C C Q C C C C Q C	purchase order number, 6-3	description, 10-62
invoices, 6-1 online invoices, 5-21 statements, 7-17 tables, 10-64 Proceed (OK) command, 1-2 programs backing up, 3-25 Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  QExxxx table description, 10-62 screen, 10-63 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  Recurring Entries additional Description file, 1-8 Recurring Entries additional text for line items, 10-48 additional text for line items, 10-48 additional text for line items, 10-48 additional ext for line items, 10-48 additional text for line items, 10-48 additional perciption for indivision file, 1-18 additional perciption file, 1-48 additional perciption for inciption file, 1-48 additional perciption		setting up, 3-13
online invoices, 5-21 statements, 7-17 tables, 10-64 Proceed (OK) command, 1-2 programs backing up, 3-25 Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6		
statements, 7-17 tables, 10-64 Proceed (OK) command, 1-2 programs backing up, 3-25 Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Cxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38		R
tables, 10-64 Proceed (OK) command, 1-2 Programs		
Proceed (OK) command, 1-2 programs backing up, 3-25 Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  Recurring Entries additional text for line items, 10-48 additional text for line items, 10-48 additional text for line items, 10-48 editing loaks editing line items, 10-48 editing loaks editing		<u> </u>
programs backing up, 3-25 Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q		-
backing up, 3-25  Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21  prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3  Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38		
Promotional Analysis Report description, 1-13 function, 8-21 to invoices, 1-11 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  QEXXXX table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHXXXX table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHXXXX table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHXXXX table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHXXX table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHXXXX table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMXXXX table description, 10-63 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 setfiects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38		
description, 1-13 function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q		
function, 8-21 prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Q Exxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 Q Hxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 Q Hxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 Q Q R Q R C R C R C R C R C C C C C C C		
prox terms, 11-6 purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q		
purchase order number on invoice forms, 6-3 Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q Q	,	•
on invoice forms, 6-3  Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11  Q  ine-item entry, 10-48 function, 10-39 group codes, 3-22 line-item entry, 10-45 run codes, 3-22, 10-39 setting up, 3-13 QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QM2xxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37		•
Purge Selected Files function, 9-9, 9-11 function, 9-9, 9-11 group codes, 3-22 line-item entry, 10-45 run codes, 3-22, 10-39 setting up, 3-17, 3-21 description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37	-	
function, 9-9, 9-11  Q  QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  Including information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37	•	
QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	Purge Selected Files	
QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6	function, 9-9, 9-11	
QExxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-17, 3-21  QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 seffects of, 9-6  sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38		2 1
QExxxx table description, 10-62 screen, 10-63 setting up, 3-13 QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  Recurring Entries List description, 1-8 setting up, 3-21 regular terms, 11-6 reports e-mailing, 1-42 formatting, 1-42 history, 1-5 including information, 1-37 posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 ranges, 1-37 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6	O	
description, 10-62 screen, 10-63 setting up, 3-13  QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  Recurring Entries files description, 1-8 setting up, 3-21  Recurring Entries files description, 1-8 setting up, 3-21  Recurring Entries files description, 1-8 setting up, 3-21  Recurring Entries Lix descripte Lixt function, 12-23 sample, 12-23 regular terms, 11-6 reports regu	~	
screen, 10-63 setting up, 3-13  QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  description, 1-8 setting up, 3-13 setting up, 3-13 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38		
setting up, 3-13 QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 QIxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  setting up, 3-21 Recurring Entries List function, 12-23 sample, 12-23 regular terms, 11-6 regular terms, 11-6 regular terms, 11-6 permatling, 1-42 permatling, 1-44 popen invoice, 1-5 posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 ranges, 1-37 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6	description, 10-62	Recurring Entries files
QH1xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 sample, 12-23 QH2xxxx table regular terms, 11-6 QBE description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table reports Setting up, 3-13 QHxxxx table formatting, 1-42 QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 Setting up, 10-62 including information, 1-37 QIxxxx table description, 10-62 open invoice, 1-5 Setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table open invoice, 1-5 Setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table posting data without printing, 3-11 QMxxxx table open invoice, 1-5 Setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table open invoice, 1-16 Setting up, 3-13 setting up, 3-13 QMxxxx table open invoice, 1-16 Setting up, 3-13 setting up, 3-13 QMaxxx table open invoice, 1-16 Setting up, 3-13 Setting	screen, 10-63	•
description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table regular terms, 11-6 reports setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38		
setting up, 3-13  QH2xxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  sample, 12-23 regular terms, 11-6 reports e-mailing, 1-42 history, 1-5 including information, 1-37 sorting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 ranges, 1-37 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6		Recurring Entries List
QH2xxxx table regular terms, 11-6 description, 10-62 reports setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table formatting, 1-42  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 formatting, 1-5 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table formatting, 1-44  description, 10-62 formatting, 1-47  description, 10-62 formatting, 1-47  QIxxxx table formatting, 1-47  description, 10-62 formatting, 1-37  QMxxxx table formatting, 1-40 pen invoice, 1-5 posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  regular terms, 11-6 reports regular terms, 11-6 remailing, 1-42 setting, 1-44 selecting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38	description, 10-62	function, 12-23
description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  reports e-mailing, 1-42 formatting, 1-44 history, 1-5 including information, 1-37 sorting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 ranges, 1-37 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6	setting up, 3-13	•
setting up, 3-13  QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  Qmxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  e-mailing, 1-42 formatting, 1-44 nenu structure, 1-4 popen invoice, 1-5 posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 ranges, 1-37 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6		regular terms, 11-6
QHxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  formatting, 1-44 history, 1-5 sincluding information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38	description, 10-62	reports
description, 10-62 setting up, 10-62 setting up, 10-62  QIxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMixxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  history, 1-5 including information, 1-37 menu structure, 1-4 open invoice, 1-5 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38	setting up, 3-13	e-mailing, 1-42
setting up, 10-62 including information, 1-37 QIxxxx table menu structure, 1-4 description, 10-62 open invoice, 1-5 setting up, 3-13 posting data without printing, 3-11 QMxxxx table previewing, 1-40 description, 10-62 printing, 1-39 setting up, 3-13 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 ranges, 1-37 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	QHxxxx table	formatting, 1-44
QIxxxx table menu structure, 1-4 description, 10-62 open invoice, 1-5 setting up, 3-13 posting data without printing, 3-11 QMxxxx table previewing, 1-40 description, 10-62 printing, 1-39 setting up, 3-13 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 ranges, 1-37 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	description, 10-62	history, 1-5
description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table description, 10-62 setting up, 3-13  posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  open invoice, 1-5 posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 setting up, 3-13 soving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38	setting up, 10-62	including information, 1-37
setting up, 3-13  QMxxxx table previewing, 1-40 description, 10-62 printing, 1-39 setting up, 3-13  quantities option, 3-10 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 consequences of, 10-20 effects of, 9-6  posting data without printing, 3-11 previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 ranges, 1-37 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 sorting information, 1-38	QIxxxx table	menu structure, 1-4
QMxxxx table previewing, 1-40 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 ranges, 1-37 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	description, 10-62	open invoice, 1-5
description, 10-62 printing, 1-39 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 ranges, 1-37 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	setting up, 3-13	posting data without printing, 3-11
setting up, 3-13 producing, 1-11 quantities option, 3-10 ranges, 1-37 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	QMxxxx table	previewing, 1-40
quantities option, 3-10 ranges, 1-37 quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	description, 10-62	printing, 1-39
quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	setting up, 3-13	producing, 1-11
quarter-end maintenance, 1-16 saving to a file, 1-41 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38	quantities option, 3-10	ranges, 1-37
consequences of, 10-20 selecting information, 1-37 effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38		<del>-</del>
effects of, 9-6 sorting information, 1-38		
	effects of, 9-6	
	Quick-Entry tables	

viewing on screen, 1-41	description, 1-7
Resource Manager	setting up, 3-14
Data File Conversion function, 2-3, 2-4	setting up commissions, 3-15
Data File Creation function, 2-2	Sales Reps List
Install Applications function, 2-1, 2-3	function, 12-5
right-click menu See shortcut menu, 1-27	sample, 12-5
RMCDxxx file, 1-8	Sales Tax Information window
RMTXxxx file, 1-8	Invoices, 5-20
Roles	Recurring Entries, 10-50
setting up, 3-24	Sales Tax Report
roles	description, 1-13
company-specific information, 3-24	function, 9-3
what to protect, 3-24	when to print, 9-3
run codes	screens
defining, 1-11	graphical function, 1-26
recurring entries, 3-22, 10-39	graphical main menu, 1-24
	navigating graphical, 1-26
S	navigating text function, 1-33
3	OSAS MDI menu, 1-25
sales	text function, 1-32
entering invoices, 1-10	text main menu, 1-31
Sales Analysis Report	Serial Number Entry window, 5-14, 5-15
description, 1-12	serialized items, 1-11
function, 8-7	setting up
requirements, 8-7	backup schedule, 3-25
sales categories	checklist, 3-5
Detail History Report, 5-13	codes, 3-14
sales history	customers, 3-17
comparing, 4-21	information to gather, 3-1
for commissions, 10-35	initial balances, 3-22
option to keep summary history, 3-9	options and interfaces, 3-7
viewing, 4-13, 4-17	payment methods, 3-16
Sales Journal	recurring entries, 3-21
description, 1-11	
function, 6-7	sales reps, 3-14
invoice number, B-1	ship-to addresses, 3-21
missing invoice numbers, 6-8	tables, 3-12
	tax groups, 3-15
when to print, 6-7 Sales Order	setting up Accounts Payable
	roles, 3-24
installing, 2-2	shipping addresses
Sales Reps	groups of customers, 10-43
commissions, 3-14, 10-35	Shipping Methods
function, 10-35	function, 11-7
setting up, 3-14	Shipping Methods file
Sales Reps file	description 1-7

Ship-to Address file	T
description, 1-8	Tables
setting up, 10-33	all companies, 3-12
Ship-to Address Labels	ARGLxxx, 10-56
function, 12-19	ARODXXX, 10-50 ARPDxxx, 10-58
sample, 12-21	assigning to a terminal, 3-13
Ship-to Address List	Defaults, 3-13
function, 12-17	deleting or rearranging information, 3-12
Ship-to Addresses	DFxxxx, 10-59
function, 10-33	DUNxxx, 10-60
group codes, 3-22	for any situation, 3-13
setting up, 3-21	FORMxxx, 10-61
shortcut menu, 1-27	function, 10-53
sorting	individual companies, 3-12
alphabetical, 3-3	prefix and suffix information, 3-13
codes and IDs, 3-2	printing, 10-64
starting	Quick Entry, 3-13
OSAS	setting up, 3-12
in other operating systems, 1-19	system selection, 3-13, 3-14
in Windows, 1-19	use of, 10-53
statement code	Tables List
setting up, 3-17 Statements	function, 12-27
	sample, 12-27
applying credits to oldest items first, 3-11 description, 1-12	Tax Audit Report
function, 7-17	function, 8-27
options	Tax Classes file, 1-8
using forms, 3-11	Tax Groups
printing, 7-17	file, 1-8
statements	setting up, 3-15, 3-18
e-mail, 3-11	terminal
user-document link, 3-11	assigning table to, 3-13
Summary History	Terms
file, 1-10	cash on delivery, 11-6
function, 4-17	function, 11-5
item inquiry screen, 4-18	miscellaneous credits, 5-7
specifying whether to keep, 3-9	regular, 11-6
viewing period, 4-18	terms codes
Summary History Comparison	definition, 1-4, 10-7, 10-42
function, 4-21	miscellaneous credits, 5-7
Summary Invoice History	Terms Codes file
description, 1-13	description, 1-7
function, 8-19	text mode
summary method	command line, 1-35
initial balances, 3-22	commands, 1-34
minui outuitos, o 22	

```
flags, 1-34
                                                        unit cost
   function screens, 1-32
                                                            displaying for line items, 3-10
   main menu, 1-31
   messages, 1-35
toolbars, 1-29
                                                        workstation date, 1-21
   function screens, 1-29
   main menu, 1-29
totals
                                                        Y
   transactions, 5-19
                                                        year-end maintenance, 1-16
Totals Information screen, 10-49
                                                            clearing high balances, 9-8
Transaction Control file, 1-10
                                                            consequences of, 10-20
Transaction files, 1-9
                                                            effects of, 9-6
Transaction Reports
   descriptions, 1-11
    files that provide information, 1-11
Transactions
   after entering miscellaneous credits, 5-23
   batches, 3-9
   before changing or deleting, 5-4
   current quantities and quantity-break prices win-
        dow, 5-12
   Enter Serial Numbers window, 5-14, 5-15
   function, 5-3
   invoice numbers, 5-8
   line items, 5-11
   On-Demand Invoice Totals screen, 5-22
    Online Invoicing screen, 5-21
    options
       changing customer's price level, 3-10
        displaying quantities and quantity breaks,
       entering expired credit card as payment, 3-10
    partial payments, 5-25
   posting, 1-13
   printing invoices on-demand, 5-18
   relationship with cash receipts and open invoic-
       es, 1-14
    Sales Tax Information window, 5-20
   totals information, 5-19
    when to enter, 5-3
U
unapplied credits, 7-10, B-2
```

balance information, 3-19